INSTRUCTION MANUAL 700227D

EN6041 SERIES CONTROLS

MICROPROCESSOR BASED Weld Sequence Controls With Solid State Thyristor Contactors

Wiring Diagram 421509 All Cabinet Styles

Communication Specifications - Instruction Manual 700222

Intended for use with firmware version 2.00 and higher



ENTRON Controls, LLC. 1402 S. Batesville Road Greer, South Carolina 29650 (864) 416-0190 FAX: (864) 416-0195 www.entroncontrols.com



THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

ENTRON Controls, LLC.

MICROPROCESSOR BASED WELDING CONTROLS

INSTALLATION AND OPERATION MANUAL FOR: Model Series EN6041

CAUTION

!

!

READ THIS MANUAL COMPLETELY BEFORE ATTEMPTING TO INSTALL OR OPERATE THIS CONTROL. STORE THIS TECHNICAL INFORMATION IN A PLACE TO WHICH ALL USERS HAVE ACCESS AT ANY TIME!



ENTRON Controls, LLC., reserves the right to alter the contents of this manual without previous notice.

ENTRON Controls, LLC. Greer, South Carolina 29650

NORMAL USE

This manual contains all information concerning normal use of the ENTRON EN6041 Weld Control.

Together with designated welding hardware, the EN6041 Weld Control is intended to be used for **RESISTANCE WELDING**. It is not intended for any other use.

CAUTION

1

The use of this control for purposes other than intended use may result in injury to user or others or damage to equipment.

This control should only be used for its intended purpose!

RETROFITS AND MODIFICATIONS BY USER

1

۱

WARNING

Retrofits or modifications may have negative effects on the safety of unit! Consequences could include death, personal injury, or damage to property and loss of warranty. Please contact factory prior to retrofits or modifications to the EN6041 using third-party equipment. This is the only way to determine whether these parts can be used with this control.

QUALIFIED PERSONNEL

This manual is designed for welding technicians and engineering personnel with knowledge of installation and safety standards of electrical and automation technology. Specific knowledge of hardware and software components of EN6041 and related welding hardware is required. This manual must be read and understood by qualified personnel.

CARDIAC PACEMAKERS

WARNING

Due to strong magnetic fields arising from resistance welding, the function of cardiac pacemakers may be disturbed. This may cause death or considerable health damages to persons concerned! These persons should avoid the welding system.

EXPLANATION OF ADVISORY NOTATIONS

!

Throughout this manual, advisory notations are included to inform the user of certain circumstances which need to be emphasized. The hierarchy of these advisory notations is as follows:

- 1. DANGER
- 2. WARNING
- 3. CAUTION
- 4. NOTICE

DANGER

1

١

The signal word **DANGER** is used to call attention to immediate or imminent hazards which if not avoided *will result* in immediate, serious, or personal injury or loss of life. Examples are: exposed high voltage; exposed fan blades.

WARNING

The signal word **WARNING** is used to call attention to potential hazards which *could result* in personal injury or loss of life. Examples are: not using proper personal protection; removal of guards.

CAUTION

The signal word **CAUTION** is used to call attention to hazards which *could result* in non-life threatening personal injury or damage to equipment. **CAUTION** may also be used to alert against unsafe practices.

NOTICE

The term **NOTICE** is used for making recommendations on use, supplementary information, or helpful suggestions. Non-compliance with these recommendations *may result* in damage to control, welding machine, or workpiece.

PRECAUTIONARY LABELING

ENTRON Controls follows the practices of the RWMA for precautionary labeling. See RWMA Bulletins #1 and #5 for a complete description. Observe the WARNING, DANGER, and CAUTION labels affixed to control to maintain safe operation.



460103 – FOR SERVICE CONTACT Placed on control to inform the user how to obtain service information.

ENTRON Controls, LLC. • 700227D • Page 5

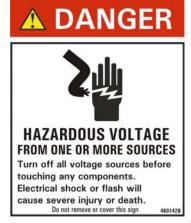
PRECAUTIONARY LABELING (cont.)



460135 - FLASH HAZARD WARNING

Placed on items that should not be disassembled or remanufactured by non-qualified personnel-items such as

circuit breakers and contactors that require expertise of original manufacturer when repairs are required; although these devices look simple in design, improper reassembly could result in dangerous conditions.



460142 **HAZARDOUS VOLTAGE DANGER**

advise weld control may be powered by more than one source.



460146 HAZARDOUS VOLTAGE WARNING

Placed on interior of control to Placed on exterior of control to advise weld control may be powered by more than one source.



460143 **VOLTAGE/FLASH HAZARD DANGER**

Placed on interior of control to advise to remove power before changing fuses.



460144 HAZARDOUS VOLTAGE **GND/PE DANGER**

GROUND connection to advise control must be grounded and this is the point.

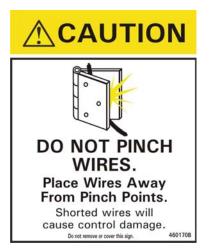


460145 WATER HOSE BURST HAZARD

Placed on exterior of control. Hoses on direct water-cooled contactors connect points of differential voltage; water in hoses will allow some magnitude of current to conduct through them; if there is no water flow and power is left on, water will ionize and deteriorate interior of hose, resulting in hose bursting.

NOTE: 1200 amp Contactor (P/N 600763) is indirectly watercooled and should not have voltages on water-cooling connections. Placed on interior of control at Label is sometimes used on **indirectly water-cooled** contactors because operators cannot tell if contactor is directly or indirectly water-cooled. Also the "Water Off-Power Off/Power On-Water On" recommendation is used generically whether the contactor is directly or indirectly water-cooled.

PRECAUTIONARY LABELING (cont.)



460170 PINCH POINTS CAUTION

Placed on interior of control near points where wires can be pinched to advise pinching of wires can cause control damage.



460199 STORED ENERGY/ PRESSURE HAZARD

Used in drawings/manuals dealing with Pressure Sense and Control systems to advise of possible stored energy in these systems.



Control devices can fail or be programmed in an unsafe condition. Unless proper safeguards are incorporated by the designer, malfunction or improper programming of these devices could lead to sudden equipment startup, shutdown, or latch-up. Failure can also be exhibited as erratic or unexpected operation.

Such startup or shutdown or unexpected operation could result in death or serious injury to personnel, and/or damage to equipment.

If you or your company use any programmable controls with equipment which requires an operator or attendant, you should be aware that this potential safety hazard exists, and take appropriate precautions.

460342 PROGRAMMED CONTROL DEVICES WARNING

Placed on exterior of door of control with programmable control features to warn operators and designers of improperly programmed control devices.

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0	INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW	
	1.1 FUNCTIONS	
	1.2 TERMINAL STRIP FUNCTIONS	
	1.3 GLOBAL PARAMETERS	
	1.4 SCHEDULE PARAMETERS	
	1.5 SPECIFICATIONS	
	1.6 CPU LAYOUT	
	1.6.1 P1 (WELD CONTROL) CONNECTIONS	. 21
	1.6.2 P1A (VALVE OUTPUTS) CONNECTIONS	. 23
	1.6.3 P2 (PROGRAMMABLE OUTPUT) CONNECTIONS	. 24
	1.6.4 P3 (PROGRAMMABLE INPUT) CONNECTIONS	. 26
	1.6.5 P4, P5 & P6 CONNECTIONS	. 28
	1.6.6 P7 (ANALOG CONTROL) CONNECTIONS	. 29
	1.6.7 P8 & P9 CONNECTIONS (OPTIONAL)	
	1.6.8 P10 (PROGRAMMABLE OUTPUT) CONNECTIONS	
	1.6.9 P11 (PROGRAMMABLE INPUT) CONNECTIONS	
2.0	MOUNTING DIAGRAMS	
3.0	GENERAL OPERATING REQUIREMENTS	39
0.0	3.1 FUSING AND SAFE OPERATION	
	3.2 ISOLATION CIRCUITRY DESCRIPTION	
	3.2.1 24 VDC OUTPUTS	
	3.2.2 24 VDC INPUTS	
	3.2.3 VALVE OUTPUTS	
	3.2.4 WELD OUTPUT	
	3.2.5 LOAD CALCULATIONS	
	3.3 COOLING REQUIREMENTS FOR SCR CONTACTOR	
	3.4 SIZING CURVES	
	3.5 INITIATION RESPONSE TIME	
4.0	WIRING AND INSTALLATION	
1.0	4.1 CPU CONNECTORS	
	4.2 POWER SUPPLY CONNECTORS	
	4.3 FIRING BOARD CONNECTORS	
	4.4 WIRING	
	4.4.1 WIRING DIAGRAM	
	4.4.2 GROUNDING AND SHIELDING	
	4.4.3 NOISE SUPPRESSION	
	4.4.4 LOW VOLTAGE WIRING	
	4.5 LINE CONNECTIONS	
	4.5.1 WHEN CONTACTOR IS SUPPLIED	
	4.5.2 EXTERNAL SCR CONTACTOR	
	4.5.3 USER CONNECTIONS	
	4.5.4 PRESSURE SENSE AND CONTROL	
5.0	4.5.5 TWO-STAGE OPERATION PROGRAMMING	
5.0	5.1 JOYSTICK OPERATION	
	5.2 MENUS	
	5.3 STATUS PAGES	
	5.3.1 STATUS PAGE 1	
	5.3.2 STATUS PAGE 2	
	5.3.3 WELD LOG – STATUS PAGE 3	
	5.3.4 ERROR LOG – STATUS PAGE 4	
	5.3.5 SEQUENCER – STATUS PAGE 5	
	5.3.6 HARDWARE – STATUS PAGE 6	
	5.3.7 INVALID DATA – STATUS PAGE 7	
	5.4 USE SCHEDULE PAGE	. 76

TABLE OF CONTENTS (cont.)

	5.5 MAIN MENU	77
	5.5.1 SCHEDULE MENU	77
	5.5.2 EVENT MENU	91
	5.5.3 COUNTER MENU	92
	5.5.4 STEPPER MENU	94
	5.5.5 SEQUENCER MENU	96
	5.5.6 CONFIGURE MENU	99
	5.5.7 CALIBRATION MENU	109
	5.5.8 I/O MAP MENU	112
	5.5.9 UTILITY MENU	115
	5.5.10 ABOUT MENU	
6.0	OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS	
	6.1 OPERATING SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS	
	6.2 GENERAL OPERATING INTRUCTIONS	
	6.3 WELD SEQUENCE EXAMPLE	
8.0	ENLINK 6041 SOFTWARE	123
9.0	APPLICATIONS AND PROGRAMMING EXAMPLES	124
	9.1 CASCADE PROGRAMMING EXAMPLE	124
	9.2 SPOT MODE EXAMPLES	
	9.2.1 PULSATION WITH SUCCESSIVE MODE	
	9.2.2 QUENCH-TEMPER WITH CHAINED MODE	
	9.2.3 SLOPE OPERATION	
	9.2.4 FORGE DELAY WITH CHAINED MODE	
	9.2.5 FORGE DELAY USING EVENTS	
	9.3 MULTIPLE SCHEDULE OPERATION	
	9.3.1 MULTIPLE SCHEDULE OPERATION WITH INTERNAL SCHEDULE SELECT	
	9.3.2 MULTIPLE SCHEDULE OPERATION WITH EXTERNAL SCHEDULE SELECT	
	9.4 HEAD LOCK OPERATION	
	9.4.1 VALVES 1 THROUGH 8	
	9.4.2 ISOLATION CONTACTOR OUTPUT PO9	
	9.4.3 ALARM OUTPUT PO6	
	9.4.4 OPEN HEAD LOCK	
	9.5 MULTIPLE VALVE CONTROL	
	9.5.1 USING EVENTS FOR MULTIPLE VALVE CONTROL	
	9.5.2 USING SEQUENCER FOR MULTIPLE VALVE CONTROL	
	9.6 2-PALM CONTROL	
	9.6.1 2-PALM MODE USING CONFIGURE MENU	
	9.6.2 2-PALM MODE USING SEQUENCER	
	9.7 MULTIPLE CONTROLS USED WITH WELDER INTERLOCK	
	9.8 INTEGRATED PRESSURE SENSE AND CONTROL	
	9.8.1 PRESSURE SENSOR AND PROPORTIONAL VALVE	
	9.8.2 AVAILABLE CONFIGURATIONS 9.8.3 PROGRAMMING	
	9.8.3 PROGRAMMING	
	9.8.4 FIELD INSTALLATIONS	
	9.8.6 PRESSURE SENSOR	
	9.8.6 PRESSURE SENSOR	
	9.8.7 PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS	
	9.8.9 IPSC RETROFIT KIT BILL OF MATERIALS	
	9.9 CYCLE MODE EXAMPLES	
	9.9.1 NON-REPEAT CYCLE MODE	
	9.9.2 CHAINED CYCLE MODE	
	9.9.3 SUCCESSIVE CYCLE MODE	
	9.10 TERMINAL STRIP SKIP	

TABLE OF CONTENTS (cont.)

10.0 OPTIONS FOR EN6041 SERIES CONTROLS	169
10.1 RPP2 PROGRAMMING PENDANT	
10.2 EXTERNAL USB & ETHERNET CONNECTIONS	
10.3 ROGOWSKI COILS	
10.4 USB MEMORY STICK	
10.5 PROGRAM LOCKOUT KEY SWITCH 171, 7	172
10.6 OPERATION MODE KEY SWITCH	
10.7 COMMUNICATION CARDS	174
10.8 RS232 PRINTER	175
10.9 WATER FLOW SWITCH	175
10.10 INTEGRATED PRESSURE SENSE AND CONTROL SYSTEM	176
10.11 ERROR RESET KEY SWITCH 177, 7	
10.12 ISOLATION CONTACTOR FPI3-5	
10.13 GFI FOR PORTABLE GUNS (in development)	
10.14 WELD CONTROL WITH OPTIONS	
11.0 ERROR CODES	180
12.0 CONTROL MAINTENANCE	
12.1 BATTERIES	182
13.0 WARRANTY AND SERVICE	186
APPENDICES	
APPENDIX A FIELD CONSTRUCTION OF RS232 HARNESS ASSEMBLY FOR EXTERNAL PRINTER	187
APPENDIX B BOOTLOADER FUNCTION	-
APPENDIX C PROGRAMMING WORKSHEETS	
	-
NDEX	207

TABLES

UT	T					30
						30
S						30
						31
NS	IS					38
						49
						112
S						114
						131
ORS	RS &	RO	PORT	IONAL	VALVE	S 163

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

1.0 INTRODUCTION AND OVERVIEW

This manual details the features of the EN6041 Control and shows how to program the system using RPP2 programming pendant.

The EN6041 Control is an integrated timer/controller. The CPU is housed in a chassis which simply mounts onto the control rear panel for ease of maintenance.

The CPU is powered by separate power supply.

A RPP2 programming pendant (not required) is available and provides a large multi-line graphic display, making programming easy.

A powerful built-in logic sequencer program provides the EN6041 with a flexible means of fully controlling small machines or tooling arrangements, without the need for additional hardware.

A USB Connector provides a connection from a PC running ENLINK 6041 software to one EN6041 Control for programming and monitoring purposes. A second USB jack is provided for weld schedule and weld log storage.



Figure 1-1. *RPP2* programming pendant

Optional 10/100BASE-T Ethernet/RS232/RS485 cards are available for networking multiple EN6041 Controls with ENLINK 6041. These Communication Cards allow control input/output to either become remote I/O for PLC or allows PLC to directly control weld control functions.

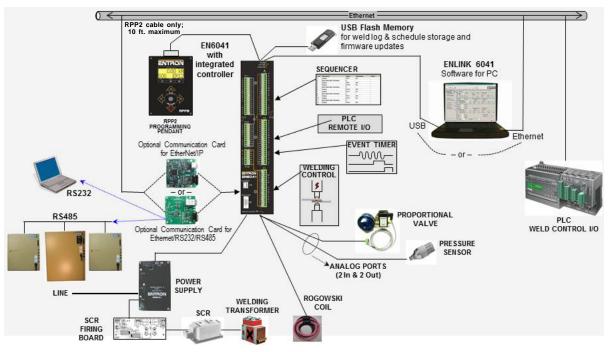


Figure 1-2. EN6041 System

1.1 FUNCTIONS

- Control up to eight (8) Contactors (SCRs) and eight (8) Valves
- Constant current regulation
- Primary or secondary feedback
- Current monitoring with high, low and pre-limits
- Up to 100 programs (internal or external selection)
- External plug-in programming pendant (RPP2) with backlit 128x64 (8 lines) LCD graphic display
- Sixteen (16) inputs and outputs with output protection on CPU
- Sixteen (16) additional 24 VDC inputs and eight (8) 24 VDC outputs with output protection on Expansion Card
- Electrode management functions, including stepping, current and force counting, tip-dressing and preset curves
- Weld (57,600 entries) and Error (1000 entries) logs with real-time clock keep history of recent welds
- Proportional valve controller and pressure sensor (uses 1 analog input and 1 analog output)
- Pressure monitoring (high/low limits)
- Machine sequencer logic
- Two (2) analog inputs and outputs (0–10V or 4–20 mA)
- Welding programs may be linked together for complex spot schedules (chained or successive)
- USB port for PC communications
- USB port for flash memory storage
- Refresh firmware through USB device
- Export weld log and error log data to USB device
- Load/export control settings from/to USB device
- Events (synchronize outputs to internal functions)
- Optional plug-in Ethernet/RS232/RS485 cards provides PLC compatibility via MODBUS and EtherNet/IP for remote I/O
- Label printing function
- AC 60/50 Hz welding supported
- Spot/Pulsation
- Multiple weld intervals plus pulsation, upslope and downslope
- Water Saver (contactor timer)
- Head lock function
- Program Lockout (key switch) function
- Operation Mode Switch (Program Lockout and Weld/No Weld)
- Error Reset Switch

1.2 TERMINAL STRIP FUNCTIONS

- 4 Pilot Switch Inputs
- Temperature Limit Switch Contactor
- Pressure Switch Input
- 32 Inputs 24 VDC
- 24 VDC Power Supply

- Emergency Stop Input
- No Weld Input
- 8 Valve Outputs with Control Relay
- 24 Outputs 24 VDC
- TS1 Voltage Programming (208, 240, 380, 480, 575)

1.3 GLOBAL PARAMETERS

Configuration

- On Error: Head lock / Continue / Stop [CLEAR default=Continue]
- Schedule Select: Internal / External [CLEAR default=Internal]
- 2-Palm Mode: On / Off [CLEAR default=Off]
- Current Feedback: Primary / Secondary / Secondary with Primary Coil [CLEAR default=Secondary]
- Pressure Control: Off / IPS / IPC / IPSC [CLEAR default=Off]
- Force/Pressure Units: Lb/mA/PSI/Calibrated Lb [CLEAR default=PSI]
- Cylinder Diameter: 1" to 10"
- Background Pressure/Force: 0–100 PSI or 0–7850 Lb or 4.0–20.0 mA
- Sequencer: On / Off [CLEAR default=Off]
- Automatic Voltage Compensation: Disable / Maximum % (1–10) [CLEAR default=Disable]
- AVC Nominal Voltage: 187–633 V [CLEAR default=480V]
- Voltage Monitor: On/Off [CLEAR default=Off]
- High/Low Line Voltage Limits: 160–750 V
- Maximum Current Offset: 0% to 15% [CLEAR default=0]
- Water Saver: 0 to 199 seconds [CLEAR default=0]
- 87° Delay: On / Off [CLEAR default=On]
- Half Cycle: Off/+/-/AC [CLEAR default=Off]
- Power Factor: 0 to 99% [CLEAR default=0]
- Analog Inputs (2): Current / Voltage [CLEAR default=Current]
- Analog Outputs (2): Current / Voltage [CLEAR default=Current]
- ID Number: 1–99 [factory default=1]*
- Communication Cards: MB Ethernet / MB RS232 RTU / MB RS485 RTU / Label Printing / EIP+MB Ethernet [CLEAR default=MB Ethernet]
- Blanking: 0 to 99 cycles [CLEAR default=1]
- Display Return: 0 to 10 minutes [CLEAR default=0]
- Log Recording Mode: Stop when full / Rewrite when full [CLEAR default=Stop when full]

1.3 GLOBAL PARAMETERS (cont.)

Calibration

• Toroid (Coil) Sensitivity - Primary: 1190 to 1610 mV/kA

Secondary: 127 to 173 mV/kA [factory default=150]*

Secondary with Primary Coil: 1190 to 1610 mV/kA

- Maximum Current: 5 to 100 kA [CLEAR default=35]
- Turns Ratio: 10:1 to 250:1 [factory default=50:1]*
- AC Line Voltage Setting: 140 to 750V [factory default=480]

Input/Output Map

- Input Functions (x32): Back step / Edit lock / Error reset / Escape / Interlock / Parts Counter reset / Schedule Select / 2nd stage / Sequencer / Stepper reset / TSS / TT1 / Weld Counter reset [see Table 5-2 for CLEAR defaults]
- Input Source (x32): Local / PLC [CLEAR default=Local]
- Output Map (x24): Counter end / EOS / Error / Error map / Event / Interlock / Not ready / PLC / Sequencer / Stepper end / Tip dress / Water Saver [see Table 5-3 for CLEAR defaults]
- Error Map (x96): No output / Output PO17 to Output PO32 [CLEAR default=No output]
- Analog Map Input/Output 1: Proportional Valve / Sequencer [CLEAR default=PV] Input/Output 2: Not used / Sequencer [CLEAR default=Sequencer]

Event (x4)

- Output: PO1 PO32
- Status: On / Off [CLEAR default=Off]
- Interval: Squeeze / 2nd stage / Weld1 / Cool1 / Slope / Weld2 / Cool2 / Hold
- Delay: 0-98 [CLEAR default=0]

Counter

- Counter: Enable / Disable [CLEAR default=Disable]
- Maximum Part Count: 0 60000 [CLEAR default=60000]
- Maximum Weld-per-Part Count: 1-9999 [CLEAR default=1]

Stepper

- Stepper: Disable / Heat / Force / Heat+Force [CLEAR default=Disable]
- Tip Dress: 0–9999 [CLEAR default=9000]
- Stepper 1 to 10 Count: 0 9999 [CLEAR default=0]
 - Heat+: 0% to 99% [CLEAR default=0]
 - Current+: 0.00 to 99.99 kA [CLEAR default=0]
 - Force-: 0% to 99% [CLEAR default=0]

Sequencer

• Up to 200 statements

1.4 SCHEDULE PARAMETERS (x100)

Weld schedule

- Schedule Number: 0-99 [CLEAR default=0]
- Squeeze: 0 to 99 cycles [CLEAR default=0]
- Valve Selection: Valve1 through Valve8 = On / Off [CLEAR default=Off]
- Pressure/Force: 0-100 PSI or 0-7850 Lb or 4.0-20.0 mA [CLEAR default=0 PSI]
- Weld1: 0 to 99 cycles [CLEAR default=0]
- Weld1 Current Regulation Mode: Phase Shift / Constant Current [CLEAR default=Phase shift]
- Heat1: 0 to 99% [CLEAR default=0]
- Current1: 0 to 99.99 kA [CLEAR default=0]
- Cool1: 0 to 99 cycles [CLEAR default=0]
- Slope: 0 to 99 cycles [CLEAR default=0]
- Weld2: 0 to 99 cycles [CLEAR default=0]
- Weld2 Current Regulation Mode: Phase Shift / Constant Current [CLEAR default=Phase shift]
- Heat2: 0 to 99% [CLEAR default=0]
- Current2: 0 to 99.99 kA [CLEAR default=0]
- Cool2: 0 to 99 cycles [CLEAR default=0]
- Hold: 0 to 99 cycles [CLEAR default=0]
- Off: 0 to 99 cycles [CLEAR default=0]
- Impulses: 1 to 99 cycles [CLEAR default=1]
- Heat/Current Offset: -15% to +15% [CLEAR default=0]
- Cycle Mode: Non-repeat / Chained / Successive [CLEAR default=Non-repeat]
- Contactor Number: 1 to 8 [CLEAR default=1]

Monitor limits

- Pressure/Force Monitor: On / Off [CLEAR default=Off]
- Pressure/Force High Limit: 0-100 PSI or 0-7850 Lb or 4.0-20.0 mA [CLEAR default=0 PSI]
- Pressure/Force Low Limit: 0-100 PSI or 0-7850 Lb or 4.0-20.0 mA [CLEAR default=0 PSI]
- Pressure/Force Pre-limit: On / Off [CLEAR default=Off]
- Pressure/Force Pre-limit Offset: 0 to 99% [CLEAR default=0]
- Pressure/Force Sensing: Off/Rising edge/Falling edge [CLEAR default=Off]
- Pressure/Force Sensing Trigger Value: 0–100 PSI or 0–7850 Lb or 4.0–20.0 mA [CLEAR default=0 PSI]
- Current Monitor (Weld1 and/or Weld 2): On / Off [CLEAR default=Off]
- Current High Limit (Weld1 and/or Weld 2): 0 to 99.99 kA [CLEAR default=0]
- Current Low Limit (Weld1 and/or Weld 2): 0 to 99.99 kA [CLEAR default=0]
- Current Pre-limit (Weld1 and/or Weld 2): On / Off [CLEAR default=Off]
- Current Pre-limit Offset (Weld1 and/or Weld 2): 0 to 99% [CLEAR default=0]
- Pulse Width Monitor (Weld1 and/or Weld 2): On / Off [CLEAR default=Off]
- Pulse Width Monitor High Limit (Weld1 and/or Weld 2): 0 to 99% [CLEAR default=0]
- Pulse Width Monitor Low Limit (Weld1 and/or Weld 2): 0 to 99% [CLEAR default=0]

1.5 SPECIFICATIONS

Protection type	NEMA 12 Enclosure
CPU operating voltage (without I/O) (no active inputs or outputs)	24 VDC \pm 5% with maximum \pm 2% ripple at 220 mA
Rated current (without I/O) at 24V	approximately 500 mA – SV1–SV8 approximately 500 mA – PO1–PO24
Environmental conditions: Operation Storage/Transport Air pressure Humidity	0°C to 60°C -25°C to 70°C 0 to 2000m above sea level no dew point excursion allowed
Number of schedules	100
Discrete I/O: Inputs Outputs	logic '1' $-+24V \pm 15\%$; logic '0' $-1V$ to $+2V$ or open 24VDC maximum 0.5A
Supply I/O signals	24 VDC \pm 5% with maximum \pm 2% ripple
Programming	RPP2 pendant, internal USB-interface or Ethernet
Operating system	in Flash Memory; reloadable from USB flash drive
Program memory	RAM memory
Backup battery	Lithium-Battery Type CR2032 (P/N 140007) to buffer RAM data and internal clock during power loss; battery life approximately 2 years at 25° C
RPP2	24 VDC \pm 5% with maximum \pm 2% ripple at 50 mA
Analog I/O	$4-20 \text{ mA} \pm 5\% \text{ or } 0-10 \text{V} \pm 10\%$
Pressure Sense	$4-20 \text{ mA} \pm 5\%$
Pressure Control	$4-20 \text{ mA} \pm 5\%$

1.6 CPU LAYOUT

P11 Programmable Inputs (see Section 1.6.9)

P15

ENTRON use only; connection between CPU and Power Supply

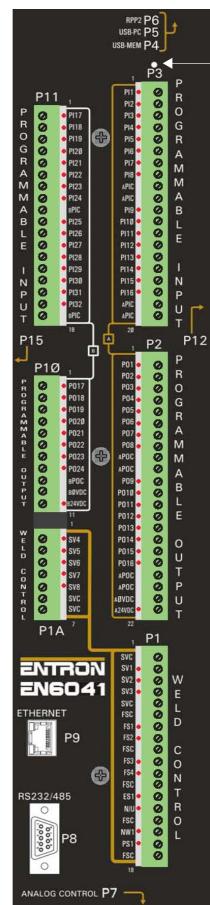
P10

Programmable Outputs (see Section 1.6.8)

P1A Weld Control – (see Section 1.6.2)

P9 Ethernet (see Section 1.6.7)

P8 RS232/485 (see Section 1.6.7)



P4, **P5**, **P6** – see Figure 1-4

Bootloader Reset (see Appendix B)

Р3

Programmable Inputs (see Section 1.6.4)

P12

ENTRON use only; connection between CPU and Power Supply

P2

Programmable Outputs (see Section 1.6.3)

P1 Weld Control (see Section 1.6.1)

P7 Analog Control (see Figure 1-5)

Figure 1-3. CPU layout – Front ENTRON Controls, LLC. • 700227D • Page 19

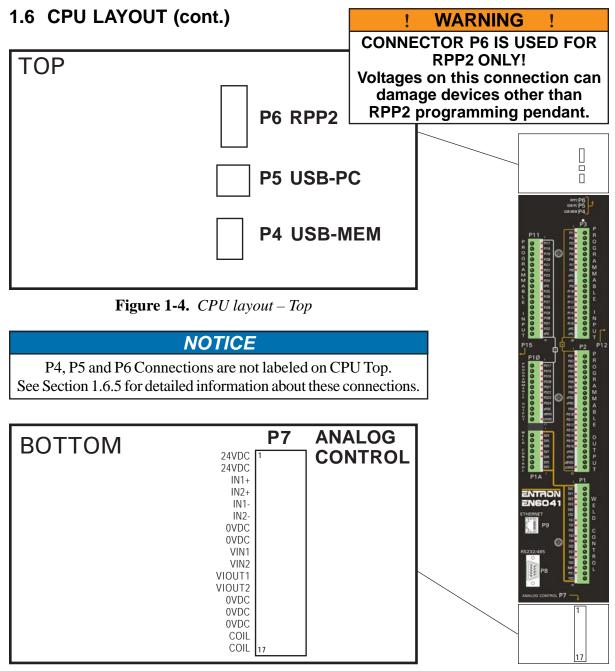


Figure 1-5. CPU layout – Bottom



1.6.1 P1 (WELD CONTROL) CONNECTIONS

Refer to Figure 1-6 for orientation of pin connections in following descriptions. See Appendix C for programming worksheets.

descripti	ons. See Append	ix C for programming worksheets.	
Pin #	Designation	Description	
P1-1 & 5	SVC	24 VDC negative return wire(/ solenoid valve common) – serves as common point for SV1, SV2, and SV3. Also internally connected to 0VDC.	
P1-2	SV1	Solenoid Valve 1 – 24 VDC output rated at 0.5 A maximum. Used for weld air valve. Supplies 24 VDC when active. Connect other side of load to SVC. Protected by Control Relay 1 (CR1).	
P1-3	SV2	Solenoid Valve $2-24$ VDC output rated at 0.5 A maximum. Used for weld air valve. Supplies 24 VDC when active. Connect other side of load to SVC. Protected by Control Relay 1 (CR1).	
P1-4	SV3	Solenoid Valve $3 - 24$ VDC output rated at 0.5 A maximum. Used for weld air valve. Supplies 24 VDC when active. Connect other side of load to SVC. Protected by Control Relay 1 (CR1).	
P1-6,9, 12,15 d		Input Common connection(/foot switch common) – serves as common point for FS1–FS4, ES1, TC1, NW1 and PS1. Internally connected to 24VDC.	
P1-7	FS1	Foot Switch 1 – used as start/initiation input for weld sequences. When connected to FSC, will be active and draw 10 mA. May be used alone as Single Stage Foot Switch or Stage 1 of 2-Stage Foot Switch. Activates Control Relay 1 (CR1) and Control Relay 1A (CR1A). For Two Stage operation, see Sections 1.6.4 (pin P3-11) and 4.5.5.	
P1-8	FS2	Foot Switch 2 – used as start/initiation input for weld sequences. When connected to FSC, will be active and draw 10 mA. May be used alone as Single Stage Foot Switch or Stage 1 of 2-Stage Foot Switch. Activates Control Relay 1 (CR1) and Control Relay 1A (CR1A). For Two Stage operation, see Sections 1.6.4 (pin P3-11) and 4.5.5.	
P1-10	FS3	Foot Switch 3 – used as start/initiation input for weld sequences. When connected to FSC, will be active and draw 10 mA. May be used alone as Single Stage Foot Switch or Stage 1 of 2-Stage Foot Switch. Activates Control Relay 1 (CR1) and Control Relay 1A (CR1A). For Two Stage operation, see Sections 1.6.4 (pin P3-11) and 4.5.5.	
P1-11	FS4	Foot Switch 4 – used as start/initiation input for weld sequences. When connected to FSC, will be active and draw 10 mA. May be used alone as Single Stage Foot Switch or Stage 1 of 2-Stage Foot Switch. Activates Control Relay 1 (CR1) and Control Relay 1A (CR1A). For Two Stage operation, see Sections 1.6.4 (pin P3-11) and 4.5.5.	

ENTRON Controls, LLC. • 700227D • Page 21

P1 WELD CONTROL -VALVE COMMON

2-VALVE 1 3-VALVE 2

4-VALVE 3

SVC SV1

SV2

SV3

1.6.1 P1 (WELD CONTROL) CONNECTIONS (cont.)

 valves and firing pulses turn off). While in Emergency Stop condition, Status Page 1 will show Error Code 09 until condition has been cleared. I execution of a schedule was interrupted by means of this switch, control will not re-initiate automatically (after Emergency Stop condition is removed) Upon release of the switch, it must be re-initiated by closing pilot switch. <i>NOTICE</i> If Emergency Stop Switch is not used, place jumper between ES1 (pinP1-13) and FSC (pinP1-12). P1-14 N/U Not Used. P1-16 NW1 No Weld – external Weld/No Weld input. Close for Weld; open for Not Weld. When active, will draw 10 mA. When welding, will draw 300 mA When open, no source voltage is provided to weld firing circuit. <i>NOTICE</i> If No Weld is not used, place a jumper between NW1 (pin P1-16) and FSC (pin P1-15). P1-17 PS1 Pressure Switch – used to make control wait if required pressure has no been reached while in SQUEEZE interval. If this switch interrupts sequence for extended period, Status Page 1 will show Error Code 92. This erro will not terminate sequence. Once Pressure Switch closes, sequence will 	Pin #	Designation	Description
If Emergency Stop Switch is not used, place jumper between ES1 (pinP1-13) and FSC (pinP1-12). P1-14 N/U Not Used. P1-16 NW1 No Weld – external Weld/No Weld input. Close for Weld; open for Not Weld. When active, will draw 10 mA. When welding, will draw 300 mA When open, no source voltage is provided to weld firing circuit. NOTICE If No Weld is not used, place a jumper between NW1 (pin P1-16) and FSC (pin P1-15). P1-17 PS1 Pressure Switch – used to make control wait if required pressure has no been reached while in SQUEEZE interval. If this switch interrupts sequence for extended period, Status Page 1 will show Error Code 92. This error will not terminate sequence. Once Pressure Switch closes, sequence will continue on to WELD and complete sequence. If Pressure Switch does no close within 1 minute, Status Page 1 will show Error Code 12.	P1-13	ES1	Emergency Stop – when open, control stops any and all processes (all valves and firing pulses turn off). While in Emergency Stop condition, Status Page 1 will show Error Code Q9 until condition has been cleared. If execution of a schedule was interrupted by means of this switch, control will not re-initiate automatically (after Emergency Stop condition is removed). Upon release of the switch, it must be re-initiated by closing pilot switch.
P1-14 N/U Not Used. P1-16 NW1 No Weld – external Weld/No Weld input. Close for Weld; open for No Weld. When active, will draw 10 mA. When welding, will draw 300 mA When open, no source voltage is provided to weld firing circuit. NOTICE If No Weld is not used, place a jumper between NW1 (pin P1-16) and FSC (pin P1-15). P1-17 PS1 Pressure Switch – used to make control wait if required pressure has no been reached while in SQUEEZE interval. If this switch interrupts sequence for extended period, Status Page 1 will show Error Code 92. This erro will not terminate sequence. Once Pressure Switch closes, sequence wil continue on to WELD and complete sequence. If Pressure Switch does no close within 1 minute, Status Page 1 will show Error Code 12.			NOTICE
P1-16 NW1 No Weld – external Weld/No Weld input. Close for Weld; open for No Weld. When active, will draw 10 mA. When welding, will draw 300 mA When open, no source voltage is provided to weld firing circuit. NOTICE If No Weld is not used, place a jumper between NW1 (pin P1-16) and FSC (pin P1-15). P1-17 PS1 Pressure Switch – used to make control wait if required pressure has no been reached while in SQUEEZE interval. If this switch interrupts sequence for extended period, Status Page 1 will show Error Code 92 . This error will not terminate sequence. Once Pressure Switch closes, sequence wil continue on to WELD and complete sequence. If Pressure Switch does no close within 1 minute, Status Page 1 will show Error Code 12 .	If Eme	rgency Stop Swi	itch is not used, place jumper between ES1 (pinP1-13) and FSC (pinP1-12).
 Weld. When active, will draw 10 mA. When welding, will draw 300 mA When open, no source voltage is provided to weld firing circuit. NOTICE If No Weld is not used, place a jumper between NW1 (pin P1-16) and FSC (pin P1-15). P1-17 PS1 Pressure Switch – used to make control wait if required pressure has no been reached while in SQUEEZE interval. If this switch interrupts sequence for extended period, Status Page 1 will show Error Code 92. This error will not terminate sequence. Once Pressure Switch closes, sequence will continue on to WELD and complete sequence. If Pressure Switch does no close within 1 minute, Status Page 1 will show Error Code 12.	P1-14	N/U	Not Used.
If No Weld is not used, place a jumper between NW1 (pin P1-16) and FSC (pin P1-15).P1-17PS1Pressure Switch – used to make control wait if required pressure has no been reached while in SQUEEZE interval. If this switch interrupts sequence for extended period, Status Page 1 will show Error Code 92 . This erro will not terminate sequence. Once Pressure Switch closes, sequence wil continue on to WELD and complete sequence. If Pressure Switch does no close within 1 minute, Status Page 1 will show Error Code 12 .	P1-16	NW1	No Weld – external Weld/No Weld input. Close for Weld; open for No Weld. When active, will draw 10 mA. When welding, will draw 300 mA. When open, no source voltage is provided to weld firing circuit.
P1-17 PS1 Pressure Switch – used to make control wait if required pressure has no been reached while in SQUEEZE interval. If this switch interrupts sequence for extended period, Status Page 1 will show Error Code 92 . This erro will not terminate sequence. Once Pressure Switch closes, sequence will continue on to WELD and complete sequence. If Pressure Switch does no close within 1 minute, Status Page 1 will show Error Code 12 .			NOTICE
been reached while in SQUEEZE interval. If this switch interrupts sequence for extended period, Status Page 1 will show Error Code 92 . This erro will not terminate sequence. Once Pressure Switch closes, sequence wil continue on to WELD and complete sequence. If Pressure Switch does no close within 1 minute, Status Page 1 will show Error Code 12 .	If N	lo Weld is not u	sed, place a jumper between NW1 (pin P1-16) and FSC (pin P1-15).
NOTICE	P1-17	PS1	Pressure Switch – used to make control wait if required pressure has not been reached while in SQUEEZE interval. If this switch interrupts sequence for extended period, Status Page 1 will show Error Code 92 . This error will not terminate sequence. Once Pressure Switch closes, sequence will continue on to WELD and complete sequence. If Pressure Switch does not close within 1 minute, Status Page 1 will show Error Code 12 .

If Pressure Switch is not used, place a jumper between PS1 (pin P1-17) and FSC (pin P1-18).

CAUTION

1

!

P1 Connector and internal logic are connected internally to factory-provided Power Supply (PS1) 24VDC and 0VDC. FSC or SVC **may not** be connected or referenced to any other source. Also, SV1, SV2, SV3, FS1–FS4, ES1, NW1, PS1 **must have** return connection via SVC and FSC **only**.

1.6.2 P1A (VALVE OUTPUT) CONNECTIONS

Refer to Figure 1-7 for orientation of pin connections in following descriptions. See Appendix C for programming worksheets.

Pin #	Designation	Description
P1A-1	SV4	Solenoid Valve 4 – 24 VDC output rated at 0.5 A maximum. Used for weld air valve. Supplies 24 VDC when active. Connect other side of load to SVC. Protected by Control Relay 1 (CR1).
P1A-2	SV5	Solenoid Valve 5 – 24 VDC output rated at 0.5 A maximum. Used for weld air valve. Supplies 24 VDC when active. Connect other side of load to SVC. Protected by Control Relay 1 (CR1).
P1A-3	SV6	Solenoid Valve $6-24$ VDC output rated at 0.5 A maximum. Used for weld air valve. Supplies 24 VDC when active. Connect other side of load to SVC. Protected by Control Relay 1 (CR1).
P1A-4	SV7	Solenoid Valve $7 - 24$ VDC output rated at 0.5 A maximum. Used for weld air valve. Supplies 24 VDC when active. Connect other side of load to SVC. Protected by Control Relay 1 (CR1).
P1A-5	SV8	Solenoid Valve 8 – 24 VDC output rated at 0.5 A maximum. Used for weld air valve. Supplies 24 VDC when active. Connect other side of load to SVC. Protected by Control Relay 1 (CR1).
P1A-6 & 7	SVC	24 VDC negative return wire(/solenoid valve common) – serves as common point for SV4 through SV8. Also internally connected to 0VDC.

CAUTION

!

!

P1A Connector and internal logic are connected internally to factory-provided Power Supply (PS1) 24VDC and 0VDC. SVC **may not** be connected or referenced to any other source. Also, SV4 through SV8 **must have** return connection via SVC **only**.

P1A VALVE OUTPUTS

1.6.3 P2 (PROGRAMMABLE OUTPUT) CONNECTIONS

Refer to Figure 1-8 for orientation of pin connections in the following descriptions. See Appendix C for programming worksheets.

Pin #	Designation	Description	POC 6-PROC OUTPUT 6 «(CRROR) POC 7-PROC. OUTPUT 7 «(STEPPER END) POC 8-PROC. OUTPUT 7 «(STEPPER END) PS CRB B-PROC. OUTPUT 8 «(NTERLOCK)
P2-1	PO1	Programmable Output 1 – 24 VDC output rated at 0.5 A maximum. Via programming, can be used for End of Sequence , Event, Sequencer or PLC output. Not isolated via Control Relay. Supplies 24 VDC when active. Connect other side of load to APOC.	ACCOUNT COMMON MITERIALLY ACCOUNT COMMON MITERIALLY CONTRUE COMMON MITERIALLY
P2-2	PO2	Programmable Output 2 – 24 VDC output rated at 0.5 A maximum. Via programming, can be used for Not Ready , Event, Sequencer or PLC output Supplies 24 VDC when active. Connect	
P2-3	PO3	Programmable Output 3 – 24 VDC outprogramming, can be used for Tip Dress Not isolated via Control Relay. Supplie other side of load to APOC.	, Event, Sequencer or PLC output.
P2-4	PO4	Programmable Output $4 - 24$ VDC outprogramming, can be used for Not Used Not isolated via Control Relay. Supplie other side of load to APOC.	, Event, Sequencer or PLC output.
P2-5	PO5	Programmable Output $5 - 24$ VDC outprogramming, can be used for Counte output. Not isolated via Control Relay Connect other side of load to APOC.	r End, Event, Sequencer or PLC
P2-6	PO6	Programmable Output $6-24$ VDC outprogramming, can be used for Error , I Not isolated via Control Relay. Supplied other side of load to APOC.	Event, Sequencer or PLC output.
P2-7	PO7	Programmable Output $7 - 24$ VDC outprogramming, can be used for Stepper output. Not isolated via Control Relay Connect other side of load to APOC.	F End , Event, Sequencer or PLC
P2-8	PO8	Programmable Output 8 – 24 VDC outprogramming, can be used for Interlock Not isolated via Control Relay. Supplie other side of load to APOC.	, Event, Sequencer or PLC output.
P2-9, 10,19, &	АРОС & 20	Programmable Output Common A – Com Internally connected to A0VDC (P2-21)	

P2 PROGRAMMABLE OUTPUTS PROG. OUTPUT 1 •(END OF SEQUE)

-PROG. OUTPUT 5 +(COUNTER END)

2-PROG. OUTPUT 2 •(NOT READY) 3-PROG. OUTPUT 3 •(TIP DRESS)

PROG. OUTPUT 4 .

Pet

P03

PO4

P02

1.6.3 P2 (PROGRAMMABLE OUTPUT) CONNECTIONS (cont.)

Pin #	Designation	Description
P2-11	PO9	Programmable Output 9 – 24 VDC output rated at 0.5 A maximum. Via programming, can be used for Water Saver , Event, Sequencer or PLC output. Not isolated via Control Relay. Supplies 24 VDC when active. Connect other side of load to APOC.
P2-12	PO10	Programmable Output $10 - 24$ VDC output rated at 0.5 A maximum. Via programming, can be used for Not Used , Event, Sequencer or PLC output. Not isolated via Control Relay. Supplies 24 VDC when active. Connect other side of load to APOC.
P2-13	PO11	Programmable Output $11 - 24$ VDC output rated at 0.5 A maximum. Via programming, can be used for Not Used , Event, Sequencer or PLC output. Not isolated via Control Relay. Supplies 24 VDC when active. Connect other side of load to APOC.
P2-14	PO12	Programmable Output $12 - 24$ VDC output rated at 0.5 A maximum. Via programming, can be used for Not Used , Event, Sequencer or PLC output. Not isolated via Control Relay. Supplies 24 VDC when active. Connect other side of load to APOC.
P2-15	PO13	Programmable Output $13 - 24$ VDC output rated at 0.5 A maximum. Via programming, can be used for Not Used , Event, Sequencer or PLC output. Not isolated via Control Relay. Supplies 24 VDC when active. Connect other side of load to APOC.
P2-16	PO14	Programmable Output $14 - 24$ VDC output rated at 0.5 A maximum. Via programming, can be used for Not Used , Event, Sequencer or PLC output. Not isolated via Control Relay. Supplies 24 VDC when active. Connect other side of load to APOC.
P2-17	PO15	Programmable Output $15 - 24$ VDC output rated at 0.5 A maximum. Via programming, can be used for Not Used , Event, Sequencer or PLC output. Not isolated via Control Relay. Supplies 24 VDC when active. Connect other side of load to APOC.
P2-18	PO16	Programmable Output $16-24$ VDC output rated at 0.5 A maximum. Via programming, can be used for Not Used , Event, Sequencer or PLC output. Not isolated via Control Relay. Supplies 24 VDC when active. Connect other side of load to APOC.
P2-21	A0VDC	Connect to External Power Supply A0VDC. Internally connected to APOC.
P2-22	A24VDC	Connect to External Power Supply A24VDC. Internally connected to APIC (P3-19,20).

NOTICE

This Power Supply (pins P2-21 and P2-22) may be connected to internal PS1 Power Supply if current requirements are sufficient. If not, external Power Supply may be used. This external Power Supply needs no reference to 0VDC and 24VDC or B0VDC or B24VDC and is completely isolated from them.

1.6.4 P3 (PROGRAMMABLE INPUT) CONNECTIONS

Refer to Figure 1-9 for orientation of pin connections in the following descriptions. See Appendix C for programming worksheets.

			P5 6-PROC. INPUT 6 (EDIT LOCK)
Pin #	Designation	Description	
P3-1	PI1	Programmable Input 1 – used as multi- purpose programmable input. Via programming, may be used as Not Used or Sequencer input. When connected to APIC, will be active and draw 10 mA.	
P3-2	PI2	Programmable Input 2 – used as multi- purpose programmable input. Via programming, may be used as Parts Counter Reset or Sequencer input. We active and draw 10 mA.	Figure 1-9. <i>P3 connections</i> When connected to APIC, will be
P3-3	PI3	Programmable Input 3 – used as multi-p programming, may be used as Error F connected to APIC, will be active and dr	Reset or Sequencer input. When
P3-4	PI4	Programmable Input 4 – used as multi-p programming, may be used as TT1 (Temp input. When connected to APIC, will be	erature Transformer) or Sequencer
P3-5	PI5	Programmable Input 5 – used as multi-p programming, may be used as Interlo connected to APIC, will be active and dr	ock or Sequencer input. When
P3-6	PI6	Programmable Input 6 – used as multi-p programming, may be used as Edit L connected to APIC, will be active and dr	lock or Sequencer input. When
P3-7	PI7	Programmable Input 7 – used as multi-p programming, may be used as Escape or to APIC, will be active and draw 10 mA	Sequencer input. When connected
P3-8	PI8	Programmable Input 8 – used as multi-p programming, may be used as Back 5 connected to APIC, will be active and dr	Step or Sequencer input. When
P3-9, 10, 19 a	APIC & 20	Programmable Input Common A – C Internally connected to A24VDC (pin P2	
P3-11	PI9	Programmable Input 9 – used as multi-p programming, may be used as 2nd St connected to APIC, will be active and dr	age or Sequencer input. When

(NOT USED)

PUT 3 +(ERROR RESET)

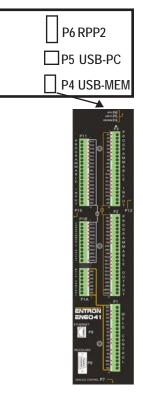
1.6.4 P3 (PROGRAMMABLE INPUT) CONNECTIONS (cont.)

Pin #	Designation	Description
P3-12	PI10	Programmable Input 10 – used as multi-purpose programmable input. Via programming, may be used as Schedule Select 1 or Sequencer input. When connected to APIC, will be active and draw 10 mA.
P3-13	PI11	Programmable Input 11 – used as multi-purpose programmable input. Via programming, may be used as Schedule Select 2 or Sequencer input. When connected to APIC, will be active and draw 10 mA.
P3-14	PI12	Programmable Input 12 – used as multi-purpose programmable input. Via programming, may be used as Schedule Select 3 or Sequencer input. When connected to APIC, will be active and draw 10 mA.
P3-15	PI13	Programmable Input 13 – used as multi-purpose programmable input. Via programming, may be used as Schedule Select 4 or Sequencer input. When connected to APIC, will be active and draw 10 mA.
P3-16	PI14	Programmable Input 14 – used as multi-purpose programmable input. Via programming, may be used as Schedule Select 5 or Sequencer input. When connected to APIC, will be active and draw 10 mA.
P3-17	PI15	Programmable Input 15 – used as multi-purpose programmable input. Via programming, may be used as Schedule Select 6 or Sequencer input. When connected to APIC, will be active and draw 10 mA.
P3-18	PI16	Programmable Input 16 – used as multi-purpose programmable input. Via programming, may be used as Schedule Select 7 or Sequencer input. When connected to APIC, will be active and draw 10 mA.

1.6.5 P4, P5, & P6 CONNECTIONS

Refer to Figure 1-10 for orientation of pin connections in the following descriptions.

Connector#	Designation	Description	
P4	USB-MEM	USB Type A connection for use with USB flash drive.	
Р5	USB-PC	USB Type B connection to external computer for use with ENLINK 6041.	
Р6	RPP2	Connection to RPP2 programming pendant. CONNECTOR P6 IS USED FOR RPP2 ONLY! Voltages on this connection can damage devices other than RPP2 programming pendant.	



TOP

Figure 1-10. *P4, P5, P6 connections*

1.6.6 P7 (ANALOG CONTROL) CONNECTIONS

Pin #	Designation	Description
P7-1	24VDC	24VDC terminal for Proportional Valve. Internally connected to 24VDC on PS1.
P7-2	24VDC	24VDC terminal for Analog devices. Internally connected to 24VDC on PS1.
P7-3	IN1+	4-20 mA Input 1 positive
P7-4	IN2+	4-20 mA Input 2 positive
P7-5	IN1-	4-20 mA Input 1 negative
P7-6	IN2-	4-20 mA Input 2 negative Highlighted connections
P7-7	0VDC	0VDC terminal for Analog are for IPS Image: Connected
P7-8	0VDC	0VDC terminal for Analog devices. Internally connected to 0VDC on PS1. highlighted connections are for IPC N/C-3 Image: Connected connections are for IPC
P7-9	VIN1	0-10V Input 1
P7-10	VIN2	0-10V Input 2 Figure 1-11. P7 connections
P7-11	VIOUT1	0-10V or 4-20 mA Output 1 Connections shown are typical when using factory-provided
P7-12	VIOUT2	0-10V or 4-20 mA Output 2 IPS, IPC, or IPSC.
P7-13	0VDC	0VDC terminal for Analog devices. Internally connected to 0VDC on PS1.
P7-14	0VDC	0VDC terminal for Analog devices. Internally connected to 0VDC on PS1.
P7-15	0VDC	0VDC terminal for Rogowski Coil. Internally connected to 0VDC on PS1.
P7-16 &17	COIL	Rogowski Coil connection. Primary Coil 1400 mV/kA @ 60Hz; Secondary Coil 180 mV/kA @ 60Hz. NOTE: Temperature and position of Rogowski Coil can affect control accuracy.

Refer to Figure 1-11 for orientation of pin connections in the following descriptions.

See Appendix C for programming worksheets for Analog Inputs and Outputs (P7-9, 10, 11, 12).

NOTICE
When using Pressure Sense and Control, see Section 9.8.7 for more details.

ENTRON Controls, LLC. • 700227D • Page 29

1.6.7 P8 & P9 CONNECTIONS (Optional)

Two types of Communication Cards – **MBTCP/RTU** and **EIP/ MBTCP** – can be installed in CPU.

MBTCP/RTU COMMUNICATION CARD

Refer to Figure 1-12 for orientation of pin connections in the following descriptions.

Connector #	Designation	Description
P8 P9	RS232/485 ETHERNET	RS232 or RS485 connection 10/100 BASE-T Ethernet connection
Indicator #	Designation	Description
RXD	RS232/485	viewable with cover removed

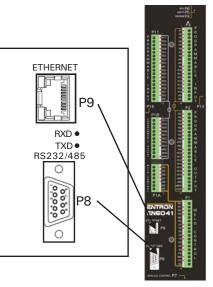


Figure 1-12. *P8 and P9 connections*

Serial Port Interface (P8)

RS232/485

TXD

 Table 1-1. Serial port interface signals pin out

Signal Name	Direction	Contact	Primary Function
RS232 RXD	In	2	Receive pin for RS232
RS232TXD	Out	3	Transmit pin for RS232
RS485 A	In/Out	4	Pin A for RS485
RS485 B	In/Out	8	Pin B for RS485
COM GND	GND	5,9	Ground for communication

viewable with cover removed

Ethernet Interface (P9)

 Table 1-2. Ethernet interface signals pin out

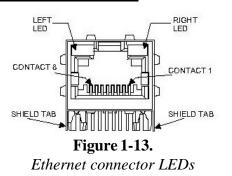
Signal Name	Direction	Contact	Primary Function
TX+	Out	1	Differential Ethernet transmit data +
TX–	Out	2	Differential Ethernet transmit data –
RX+	In	3	Differential Ethernet receive data +
RX–	In	6	Differential Ethernet receive data –
Not used		4	Terminated
Not used		5	Terminated
Not used		7	Terminated
Not used		8	Terminated
SHIELD			Chassis ground

Ethernet Status LEDs

 Table 1-3. Ethernet connector LED functions

Color	Link LED (Left)	Activity LED (Right)
Off	No Link	No Activity
Amber	10 Mbps	Half Duplex
Green	100 Mbps	Full Duplex

Page 30 • 700227D • ENTRON Controls, LLC.



1.6.7 P8 & P9 CONNECTIONS (Optional) (cont.)

EIP/MBTCP COMMUNICATION CARD

Refer to Figure 1-12 for orientation of pin connections in the following descriptions.

Connector #	Designation	Description
P8	N/A	NOT FUNCTIONAL AT THIS TIME
P9	ETHERNET	10/100 BASE-T Ethernet connection

Ethernet Interface (P9)

The Ethernet interface has same pin layout shown in Table 1-2.

Status Indicator LEDs

There are two status indicators LEDs on the Ethernet connector, shown in Figure 1-14. The status indicator LED functions are described in Table 1-4.

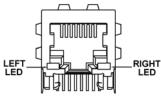


Figure 1-14. Status indicator LEDs

Table 1-4. Status indicator LED functions

Color/Status	Module Status (Left)	Network Status (Right)
Steady Off	No power	No power
Flashing Amber	Control selects incorrect communication mode; communication card will not work	N/A
Flashing Green	N/A	No CIP connections are established
Steady Green	Control selects correct communication mode	At least one CIP connection is established

1.6.8 P10 (Programmable Output) CONNECTIONS

Refer to Figure 1-15 for orientation of pin connections in the following descriptions. See Appendix C for programming worksheets.

		PO21 5-PROG. OUTPUT 21 +(ERROR MAP)
Pin #	Designation	Description PO22 6-PROG. OUTPUT 22 *(ERROR MAP) PO23 7-PROG. OUTPUT 22 *(ERROR MAP)
P10-1	PO17	Programmable Output 17 – 24 VDC output rated at 0.5 A maximum. Via programming, can be used for Error Map , Event, Sequencer, or PLC output. Not isolated via Control Relay. Supplies 24 VDC when active. Connect other side of load to BPOC.
P10-2	PO18	Programmable Output 18 – 24 VDC output rated at 0.5 A maximum. Via programming, can be used for ErrorFigure 1-15. P10 connectionsMap, Event, Sequencer, or PLC output. Not isolated via Control Relay Supplies 24 VDC when active. Connect other side of load to BPOC.
P10-3	PO19	Programmable Output 19 – 24 VDC output rated at 0.5 A maximum. Viprogramming, can be used for Error Map , Event, Sequencer, or PLC output Not isolated via Control Relay. Supplies 24 VDC when active. Connect other side of load to BPOC.
P10-4	PO20	Programmable Output 20 – 24 VDC output rated at 0.5 A maximum. Vi programming, can be used for Error Map , Event, Sequencer, or PLC output Not isolated via Control Relay. Supplies 24 VDC when active. Connect other side of load to BPOC.
P10-5	PO21	Programmable Output 21 – 24 VDC output rated at 0.5 A maximum. Vi programming, can be used for Error Map , Event, Sequencer, or PLC output Not isolated via Control Relay. Supplies 24 VDC when active. Connect other side of load to BPOC.
P10-6	PO22	Programmable Output 22 – 24 VDC output rated at 0.5 A maximum. Viprogramming, can be used for Error Map , Event, Sequencer, or PLC output Not isolated via Control Relay. Supplies 24 VDC when active. Connect other side of load to BPOC.
P10-7	PO23	Programmable Output 23 – 24 VDC output rated at 0.5 A maximum. Viprogramming, can be used for Error Map , Event, Sequencer, or PLC output Not isolated via Control Relay. Supplies 24 VDC when active. Connect other side of load to BPOC.
P10-8	PO24	Programmable Output 24 – 24 VDC output rated at 0.5 A maximum. Vi programming, can be used for Error Map , Event, Sequencer, or PLC output Not isolated via Control Relay. Supplies 24 VDC when active. Connec other side of load to BPOC.
P10-9	вРОС	Programmable Output Common B – Common return connection for PO17-24. Internally connected to B0VDC (pin P10-10).

P10 PROGRAMMABLE OUTPUTS *(ERROR MA

OG. OUTPUT 28 +(ERROR

PROG. OL

POI

POT

1.6.8 P10 (Programmable Output) CONNECTIONS (cont.)

Pin #	Designation	Description
P10-10	в0VDC	Connect to External Power Supply BOVDC. Internally connected to BPOC.
P10-11	B24VDC	Connect to External Power Supply B24VDC. Internally connected to BPIC (pins P11-9 and P11-18).

NOTICE

This Power Supply (pins P10-10 and P10-11) may be connected to internal PS1 Power Supply if current requirements are sufficient. If not, external Power Supply may be used. This external Power Supply needs no reference to 0VDC and 24VDC or A0VDC or A24VDC and is completely isolated from them.

1.6.9 P11 (Programmable Input) CONNECTIONS

Refer to Figure 1-16 for orientation of pin connections in the following descriptions. See Appendix C for programming worksheets.

			4-PROG. INPUT 28 +	
Pin #	Designation	Description	PI21 6-PROG. INPUT 21 PI5 PI22 PI2 PI2 PI2 PI2 PI2 PI2 PI2 PI2 PI	
P11-1	PI17	Programmable Input 17 – used as multi-purpose programmable input. Via programming, may be used as Stepper Reset or Sequencer input. When connected to BPIC, will be active and draw 10 mA.		
P11-2	PI18	Programmable Input 18 – used as multi-purpose programmable input. May be programmed as Weld Counter Reset or Sequencer input. V active and draw 10 mA.	Figure 1-16. <i>P11 connections</i> When connected to BPIC, will be	
P11-3	PI19	Programmable Input 19 – used as multi-purpose programmable input. May be programmed as Not used or Sequencer input. When connected to BPIC, will be active and draw 10 mA.		
P11-4	PI20	Programmable Input 20 – used as multi-purpose programmable input. May be programmed as Not used or Sequencer input. When connected to BPIC, will be active and draw 10 mA.		
P11-5	PI21	Programmable Input 21 – used as multi-purpose programmable input. May be programmed as Not used or Sequencer input. When connected to BPIC, will be active and draw 10 mA.		
P11-6	PI22	Programmable Input 22 – used as multi-purpose programmable input. May be programmed as Not used or Sequencer input. When connected to BPIC, will be active and draw 10 mA.		
P11-7	PI23	Programmable Input 23 – used as multi-purpose programmable input. May be programmed as Not used or Sequencer input. When connected to BPIC, will be active and draw 10 mA.		
P11-8	PI24	Programmable Input 24 – used as multi-purpose programmable input. May be programmed as Not used or Sequencer input. When connected to BPIC, will be active and draw 10 mA.		
P11-9 & 18	BPIC	Programmable Input Common B – Common connection for PI17-32. Internally connected to B24VDC on P10.		
P11-10	PI25	Programmable Input 25 – used as multi- be programmed as TSS1 (Terminal Stri- connected to BPIC, will be active and c	p Skip) or Sequencer input. When	

MABLE

INPUT 18 •(WELD COUNTER RES

ROG. INPUT 19 .

PER RESET)

1.6.9 P11 (Programmable Input) CONNECTIONS (cont.)

Pin #	Designation	Description
P11-11	PI26	Programmable Input 26 – used as multi-purpose programmable input. May be programmed as TSS2 (Terminal Strip Skip) or Sequencer input. When connected to BPIC, will be active and draw 10 mA.
P11-12	PI27	Programmable Input 27 – used as multi-purpose programmable input. May be programmed as TSS3 (Terminal Strip Skip) or Sequencer input. When connected to BPIC, will be active and draw 10 mA.
P11-13	PI28	Programmable Input 28 – used as multi-purpose programmable input. May be programmed as TSS4 (Terminal Strip Skip) or Sequencer input. When connected to BPIC, will be active and draw 10 mA.
P11-14	PI29	Programmable Input 29 – used as multi-purpose programmable input. May be programmed as TSS5 (Terminal Strip Skip) or Sequencer input. When connected to BPIC, will be active and draw 10 mA.
P11-15	PI30	Programmable Input 30 – used as multi-purpose programmable input. May be programmed as TSS6 (Terminal Strip Skip) or Sequencer input. When connected to BPIC, will be active and draw 10 mA.
P11-16	PI31	Programmable Input 31 – used as multi-purpose programmable input. May be programmed as TSS7 (Terminal Strip Skip) or Sequencer input. When connected to BPIC, will be active and draw 10 mA.
P11-17	PI32	Programmable Input 32 – used as multi-purpose programmable input. May be programmed as TSS8 (Terminal Strip Skip) or Sequencer input. When connected to BPIC, will be active and draw 10 mA.

2.0 MOUNTING DIAGRAMS

The EN6041 Controls are provided in different cabinet styles depending on type and number of Contactors needed. The figures in this section present installation, mounting, and dimension information.

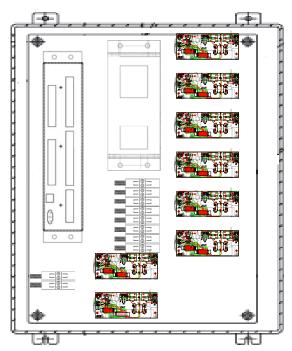


Figure 2-1. Installation of Style "N" Cabinet – 2-8 Casacde with External SCR Contactors

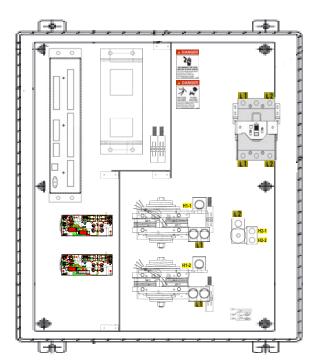


Figure 2-3. Installation of Style "L" Cabinet – 2 Cascade with 3200 Amp Contactors

Page 36 • 700227D • ENTRON Controls, LLC.

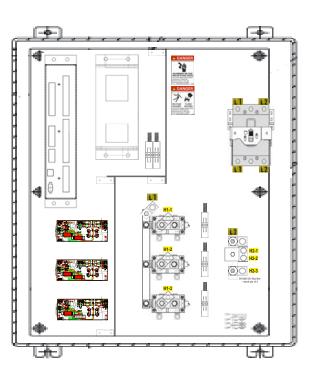


Figure 2-2. Installation of Style "L" Cabinet – 2-3 Cascade with 1200 Amp Contactors

2.0 MOUNTING DIAGRAMS (cont.)

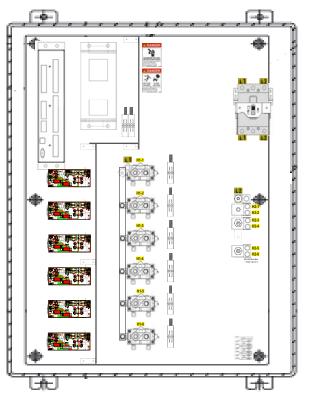


Figure 2-4. Installation of Style "G" Cabinet – 4-6 Cascade with 1200 Amp Contactors

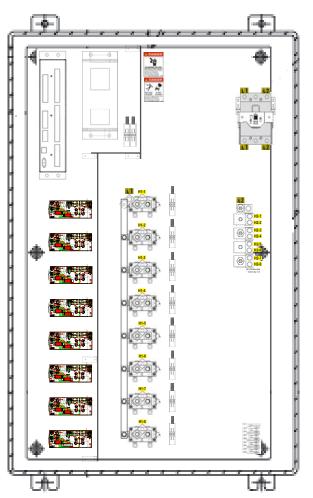


Figure 2-5. Installation of Style "U" Cabinet – 7-8 Cascade with 1200 Amp Contactors

ENTRON Controls, LLC. • 700227D • Page 37

2.0 MOUNTING DIAGRAMS (cont.)

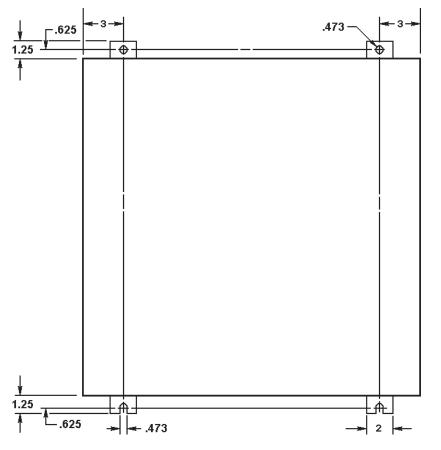


Figure 2-6. Mechanical mounting diagram for all Cabinet Styles

		CABINET STYLES			
		Ν	L	G	U
	Height	30"	36"	48"	60"
Dimensions	Width	25.38"	31.38"	37.38"	37.38"
	Depth	10"	10"	10"	10"
Water	From Bottom	1.375"	1.625"	1.375"	1.375"
Access	From Back	3.25"	4.25"	4.25"	4.25"
	Between Holes	2.5"	2.75"	2.75"	2.75"
	Ext SCR	2-8			
Contactors	300A		2-3	4-6	7-8
Contactors & Number of Cascade	1200A		2-3	4-6	7-8
	1800A		2	3-4	5-6
	2200A		2	3-4	5-6
	3200A		2	3-4	5-6

 Table 2-1. Cabinet Style dimensions and options

3.0 GENERAL OPERATING REQUIREMENTS

3.1 FUSING AND SAFE OPERATION

POWER HARNESS FUSES	Two 1-1/4A fuses (FNQ-R-1- $\frac{1}{4}$ – P/N 307025) are used to protect line voltage circuits. Also one additional H1 fuse (1-1/4A – FNQ-R-1- $\frac{1}{4}$ – P/N 307025) for each contactor. These fuses are located on rear panel.
CPU DC VALVE FUSE	One 3A fuse (F2) (3 amp 2AG 250V – P/N 307034) is used to protect the valve circuits on the CPU.
POWER SUPPLY FUSES	One 5A fuse (F1) (5 amp 2AG 250V $-$ P/N 307035) is used to protect Power Supply primary for 24 DC Power Supply. This fuse is located on Power Supply PS1.
	Two 2A fuses (F2 & F3) (2 amp 2AG $250V - P/N 307037$) are used to protect Control Transformer.
EXP DC VALVE FUSE	One 3A fuse (F1) (3 amp 2AG 250V – P/N 307034) is used to protect the DC valve circuits on Expansion Card.

CAUTION

!

1

REPLACE FUSES WITH EXACT TYPE ONLY FOR CONTINUED PROTECTION!

CAUTION

INSTALL PROPERLY SIZED FUSES IN SERVICE DISCONNECT SWITCH. CHECK WELDING MACHINE MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS.

1

DANGER

1

!

VOLTAGES PRESENT IN THIS CONTROL CAN CAUSE SEVERE OR FATAL INJURY. DO NOT SERVICE ANY COMPONENT WITH POWER ON. USE ONLY THE FUSE TYPE SPECIFIED TO MAINTAIN SAFE OPERATION. ONLY CHANGE FUSES WITH POWER OFF!

A DANGER



3.2 ISOLATION CIRCUITRY DESCRIPTION

The EN6041 Series Controls are microprocessor-based resistance welding controls that incorporate circuitry designed to prevent weld valve outputs from the control due to spurious or unexpected or false conditions or failure of circuit components. The intent of this section is to explain how the circuitry accomplishes this isolation.

3.2.1 24 VDC OUTPUTS

The isolation is provided by electro-mechanical control relay contacts that are in series with solenoid valve voltage supply for valve outputs (SV1–SV8). In non-initiated state, relay contacts are open and no output from these circuits are possible. When control is initiated by physical closure of normally open set of external contacts (commonly a foot switch) across initiation circuit, relays are energized and their contacts close and complete circuits to solenoid valves. The outputs are not actually energized, however, until microprocessor reaches the point in the sequence at which valves are to be activated. Typical output circuitry can be seen in Figure 3-1. Output drivers are equipped with over temperature and over current protection.

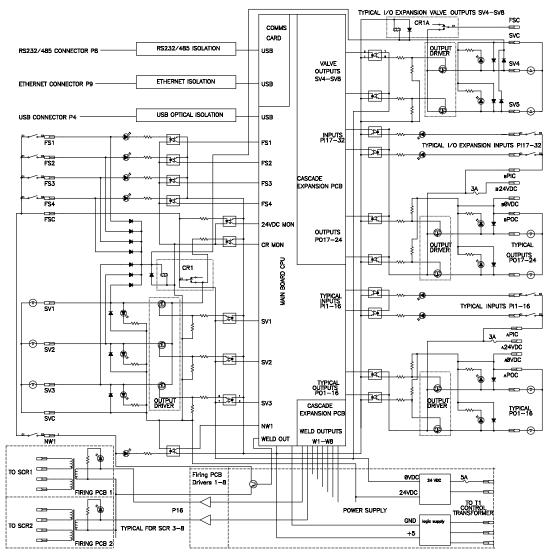


Figure 3-1. Typical input and output schematic

3.2.1 24 VDC OUTPUTS (cont.)

There is no way to guarantee that any control circuit will be free of any component failure. It is always necessary to take personal safety precautions when operating any machinery. The system is designed so that it would take two non-associated circuits to fail before an unexpected output could occur.

In addition to relay contacts mentioned above, there are other levels of isolation. The valve outputs are further isolated by the use of optically isolated transistor (solid state) outputs.

 NOTICE

 The control is monitoring the status of contacts on Control Relay CR1. Therefore, if these contacts fail closed, relay isolation of SV1–SV8 is revealed with error message.

 NOTICE

Programmable Outputs PO1–PO24 are not isolated through CR1 or CR1A.

Reference Figure 3-1.

3.2.2 24 VDC INPUTS

The initiation signals first pass through a circuit comprised of opto-isolators before being passed to the input circuitry of the microprocessor.

3.2.3 VALVE OUTPUTS

SV1–SV8 and PO1–PO24 are protected by Driver IC for over current, short circuit, under voltage, and over temperature.

3.2.4 WELD OUTPUT

Weld output is not isolated through any control relay outputs. To prevent spurious output, the power to weld driver is supplied by NW1. See Figure 3-1 for reference.

3.2.5 LOAD CALCULATIONS

SV1–SV8 and PO1–PO24 outputs are rated to switch 0.5 A at 24 VDC.

The PS1 Power Supply (P/N 600756-001) for the EN6041 Control will supply 2.5 amps continuously.

Be certain the summation of all loads to Power Supply will not exceed allotted 2.5 A. When calculating this load, note that, since this Power Supply also supplies input and output circuits and CPU, these loads must be added to get the maximum.

3.2.5 LOAD CALCULATIONS (cont.)

Current Draw:	CPU	500 mA
	No Weld input	300 mA
	Other inputs	10 mA
	RPP2	50 mA

3.3 COOLING REQUIREMENTS FOR SCR CONTACTOR

SOLID STATE COOLING RECOMMENDATIONS - Water cooled

EN6041-1200 amp	EN6041-2200 amp
EN6041-1800 amp	EN6041-3200 amp

1.5 GPM at 86°F (30°C) maximum inlet temperature. Internal cabinet temperature not to exceed 130°F(55°C). Maximum water pressure 90 PSI (6 bar).

Weld Controls follow recommendations of RWMA Bulletin 5. Sections 5-005.04 and 5-005.05 are reprinted in Figure 3-2 for reference.

Be sure power to an electronic contactor is turned off when water is turned off.

The 1200 amp heatsink is electrically isolated from electrical circuit within the contactor section (indirect water cooled). No minimum length of water hose is required for electrical isolation of the contactor. It is still recommended to turn power off when control is not in use. The heatsink has an temperature limit switch that will prohibit operation at temperatures over 149°F.

TURN POWER OFF WHEN WATER OFF TURN WATER ON WHEN POWER ON

For all water-cooled Heatsinks, be sure water is turned ON before placing welder in operation. An open drain is recommended for best operation. If a closed return system is used, be sure return line is properly sized so that back pressure will not reduce water flow below recommendations. A sight flow indicator is recommended.

NOTICE

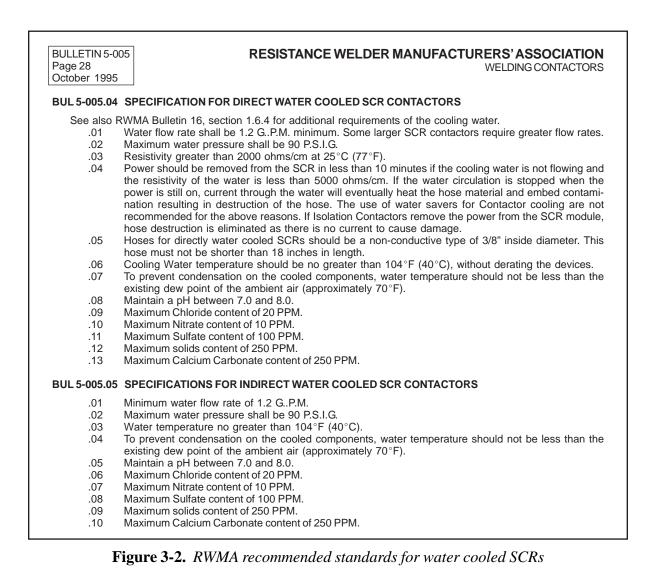
Keep chilled water temperature from reaching temperatures that will cause condensation on heatsink and mains voltage electronic devices.

3.3 COOLING REQUIREMENTS FOR SCR CONTACTOR (cont.)

SOLID STATE COOLING RECOMMENDATIONS - Air cooled

EN6041-300 amp

Ambient temperature is not to exceed 104°F (40°C). Internal cabinet temperature not to exceed 130°F (55°C).



3.4 SIZING CURVES

To help in selecting the proper SCR contactor size for application, use the following "rule of thumb" for sizing SCR contactors for various size transformers.

 $\frac{\text{Transformer KVA x 1000}}{\text{AC Line Voltage}} \times 3 = \text{Maximum Current Demand}$ **Example 1:** Using 75 KVA transformer at 230 VAC: Maximum Current Demand = $\frac{75 \times 1000}{230} \times 3 = 978$ Amperes **Example 2:** Using 250 KVA transformer operating at 460 VAC: Maximum Current Demand = $\frac{250 \times 1000}{460} \times 3 = 1630$ Amperes

The multiplier factor of 3 in this formula assumes a reasonable secondary configuration of an 8" x 12" throat to a secondary of 13" to 18", with a poor power factor of about 40%, having a necessary adjustment on the welding control of greater than 50 percent current.

A multiplier factor of 2.5 may be used when a machine's power factor is 45% or better. A multiplier factor of 5 or 8 may be required for machines with large secondaries with power factors of 30% or poorer.

When applying the above "rule of thumb", two other parameters must be considered. **Conduction Time** – the time the welding transformer is energized and the **Duty Cycle** – the ratio of Conduction Time to the complete cycle time (including part handling). These are factors that can substantially alter the selection of a contactor with regard to demand current.

The shorter the Conduction Time and Percent Duty Cycle, the greater the current switching capability of a contactor. Conversely, longer Conduction time and higher Duty Cycle reduce the current switch capability of the contactor.

Figure 3-3 shows suggested relationships for Current Demand, Duty Cycle and Conduction Times. All curves on chart are shown in 30 cycle (60 Hz) conduction time. Assuming maximum 30 cycle conduction time and using Figure 3-3, the following recommendations would be made for above examples:

Example 1: For 75 KVA transformer operating at 230 VAC, recommended contactor size would be 1200 amp SCR contactor for Percent Duty Cycle of approximately 14% or less.

Example 2: For 250 KVA transformer operating at 460 VAC, recommended contactor size would be 1200 amp SCR contactor for Percent Duty Cycle of approximately 20% or less.

DUTY CYCLE

Duty Cycle is the percent of the time the weld current is on. A convenient formula for calculating Duty Cycle is:

 $\frac{\text{Weld Time (in Cycles) x Number of welds per minute}}{36}$

% Duty Cycle = ____

Page 44 • 700227D • ENTRON Controls, LLC.

3.4 SIZING CURVES (cont.)

Consult machine manufacturer or local resistance welding supplier for assistance in selecting the proper contactor size that fits application.

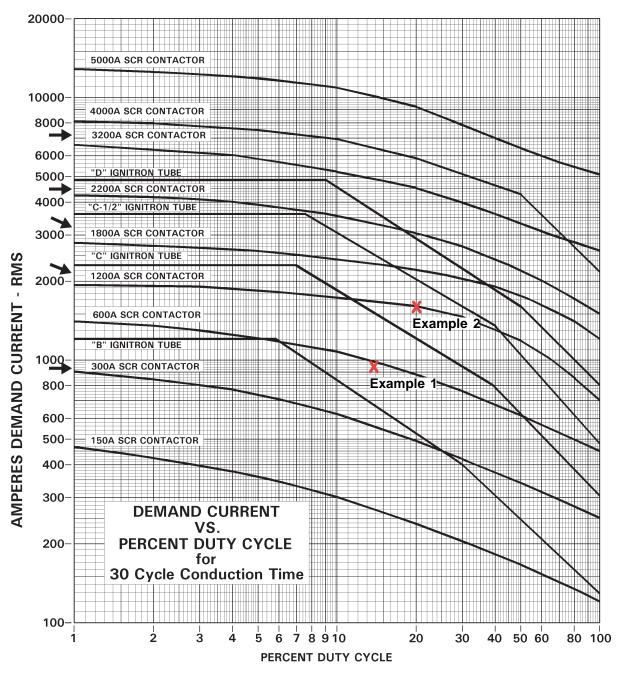
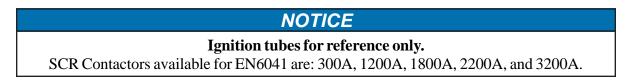


Figure 3-3. Demand Current vs. Percent Duty Cycle



3.5 INITIATION RESPONSE TIME

The EN6041 will always fire on a positive half cycle. Delay from start initiation to when welding valve turns on and sequence starts can vary between a minimum of 0.0 ms and a maximum of 16.6 ms.

The FS1–FS4 signals need to be maintained until SV1–SV8 turn on, otherwise sequence is aborted. The best way to ensure this is to maintain FS1–FS4 until End of Sequence turns off, then open FS1–FS4.

4.0 WIRING AND INSTALLATION

4.1 CPU CONNECTORS

Connectors P1, P1A, P2, P3, P7, P10 and P11 are two-part connectors for use with wires up to 1mm².

P1	18-pin	P/N 331201
P1A	7-pin	P/N 331217
P2	22-pin	P/N 331203
P3	20-pin	P/N 331202
P7	17-pin	P/N 331209
P10	11-pin	P/N 331214
P11	18-pin	P/N 331201

Connectors P12 and P15 are used internally via ribbon cable assemblies and are not used for user connections.

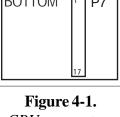
Connector P4 is used to connect to external USB flash drive (USB Type A – P/N 730014-003).

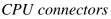
Connector P5 is used to connect to external computer (USB Type B), allowing use of ENLINK 6041. Use optional external USB cable assembly to extend connection to an external connection (P/N 730014-002).

Connector P6 is used to connect to RPP2 programming pendant. This is standard 9-pin D-subminiature connector. It is connected via harness (P/N 326063) to bulkhead (P/N 331194) on cabinet wall. This connection is intended only for RPP2 communication. It is good practice to keep connections short. Cable from cabinet to RPP2 is 10' (P/N 326061). If length is modified, it should not be over 25'. It is not recommended to lengthen this cable. Lengthening this cable is not a supported option.



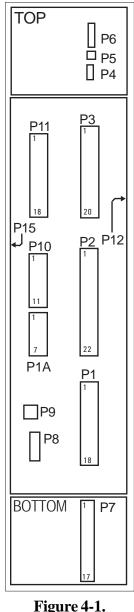
devices other than RPP2 programming pendant.





Connector P7 is the connection to Analog Inputs and Outputs (two each; may be used for Pressure Sense or Pressure Control) and Rogowski Coil.

Connectors P8 and P9 are used for optional Communication Cards. Connector P8 (standard 9-pin D-sub) is used to connect to remote RS232 or RS485 connection (currently not functional with EIP/ MBTCP Card). Connector P9 (8-contact RJ45) is used to connect to 10/100BASE-T Ethernet networks.



4.2 POWER SUPPLY CONNECTORS

Power for CPU input and output functions is supplied by an external 24 VDC 2.5 A power supply. This is an isolated power supply used for the logic/CPU and I/O functions of the control. Since this power supply is isolated, the 0 VDC terminal may be chassis grounded if required. Also when this control is integrated into larger systems, the 0 VDC terminal may be connected to the 0 VDC bus of the larger system. When needed, this power supply can be removed or disconnected and the power supply from the larger system can be used to power functions of the control.

WARNING

This same power supply provides power to the RPP2 through P6 Connector. **Do not use RPP2 cable (Harness A/N 326061) to connect to your computer.**

CAUTION

1

Use of incorrect cables from weld control to computer inputs can allow 24 VDC to be applied incorrectly to connected devices.

The PS1 Power Supply (P/N 600756-001) for the EN6041 Control will supply 2.5 amps continuously.

Be certain the summation of all loads to Power Supply will not exceed alloted 2.5 A. When calculating this load, note that, since this Power Supply also supplies input and output circuits and CPU, these loads must be added to get the maximum.

Current Draw:	CPU	500 mA
	No Weld input	300 mA
	Other inputs	10 mA
	RPP2	50 mA

1

Power Supply PS1 (P/N 600756-001) uses the following connectors and terminal strip connections.

- P12 26-pin ribbon connection to CPU; wired by factory.
- P15 20-pin ribbon connection to CPU; wired by factory.
- P16 16-pin ribbon connection to first Firing Board PCB 7-1; wired by factory.
- P17 4-pin connector (P/N 331067) which supplies 24 VDC. See Table 4-1 for specific pin designations. Factory supplies +24 VDC and 0 VDC Harness (P/N 322569) to CPU.
- P18 10-pin connector (P/N 331071) receives power from Control Transformer T1 and Chassis Ground, wired by factory.
- FL1 Previously fused connection to L1
- FL2 Previously fused connection to L2

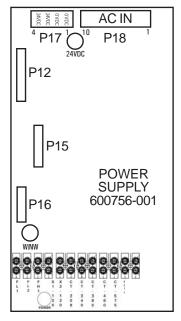


Figure 4-2. Power Supply connectors

4.2 POWER SUPPLY CONNECTORS (cont.)

 Table 4-1. P17 pin designations

Pin#	Function
1 & 2	0 VDC
3 & 4	24 VDC

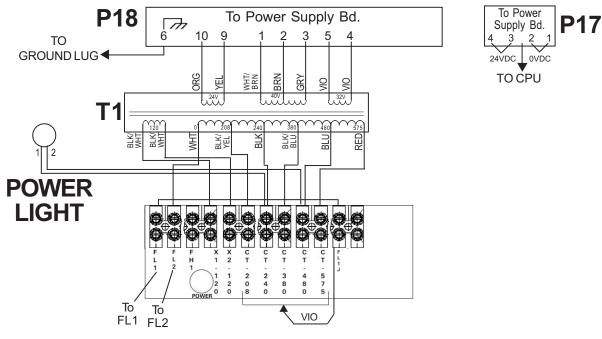


Figure 4-3. Power Supply schematic

4.3 FIRING BOARD CONNECTORS

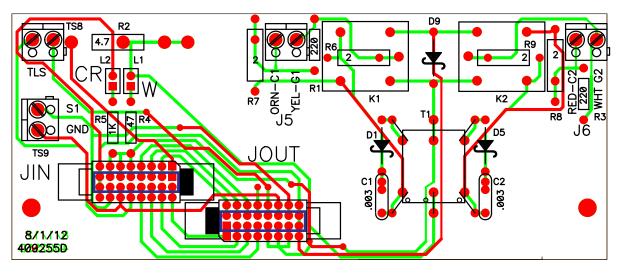
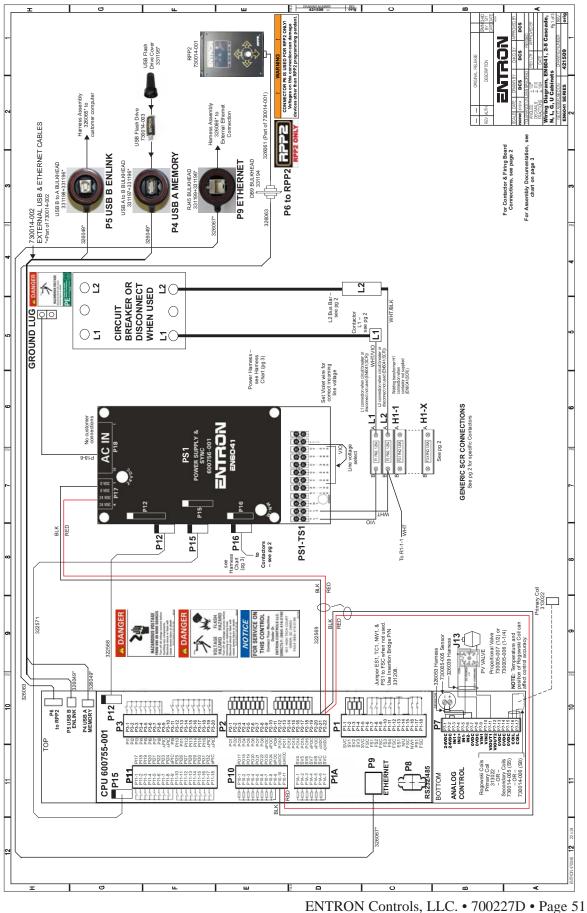


Figure 4-4. Cascade Firing Board connectors

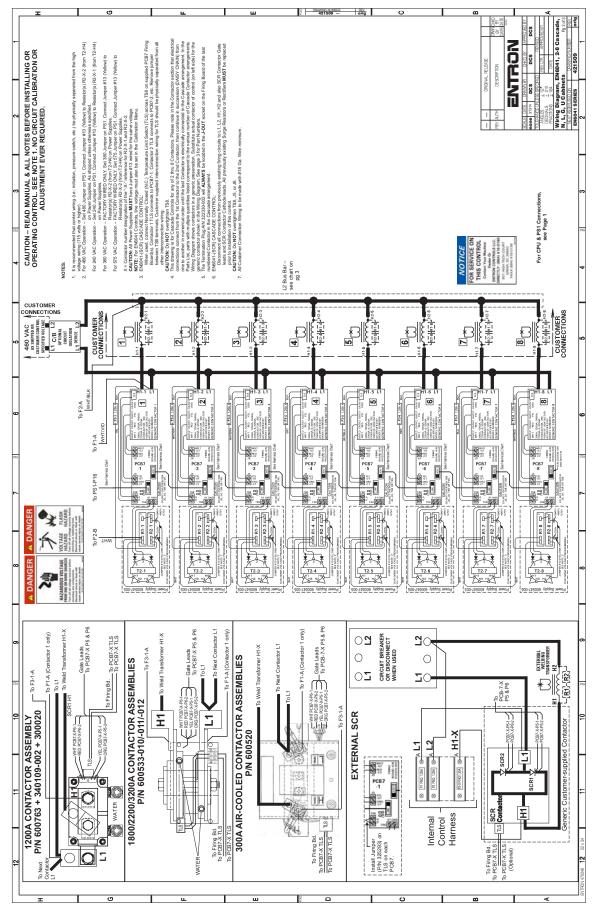
Cascade Firing Board (P/N 410323-002) uses the following connectors and terminal strip connections.

J5	To SCR1 gate and cathode connections
J6	To SCR2 gate and cathode connections
JIN	From Power Supply P16 or previous Firing Board JOUT connector
JOUT	To next Firing Board JIN connector or Termination Plug (P/N 322330-002) in last Firing Board
TS9	Factory wired Sense Transformer connection
TLS	When used, connects to Contactor Temperature Limit Switch When not used, jumper TS8
CR (LED)	Notused
W(LED)	Will illuminate when Weld is activated

4.4 WIRING 4.4.1 WIRING DIAGRAM

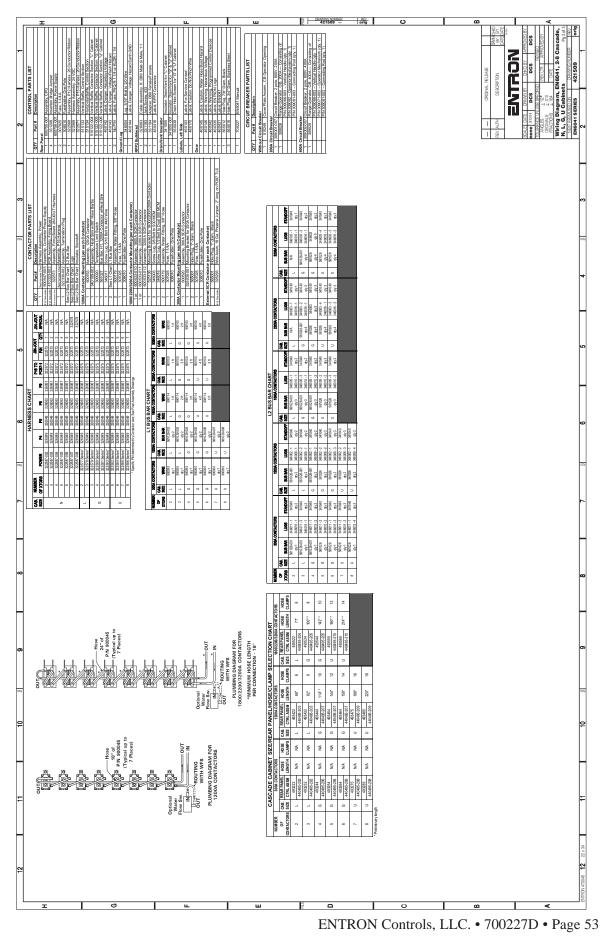


4.4.1 WIRING DIAGRAM (cont.)



Page 52 • 700227D • ENTRON Controls, LLC.

4.4.1 WIRING DIAGRAM (cont.)



4.4.2 GROUNDING AND SHIELDING

The control cabinet must be grounded. Use ground lug on top right of cabinet for connecting grounding conductor (see Figure 4-5).

The grounding conductor wire size must comply with local codes and be able to trip upstream breaker in fault conditions. Conduit grounding is not permitted – see RWMA Bulletin #5.

Shielded cables should only be grounded at one point to prevent ground loops.

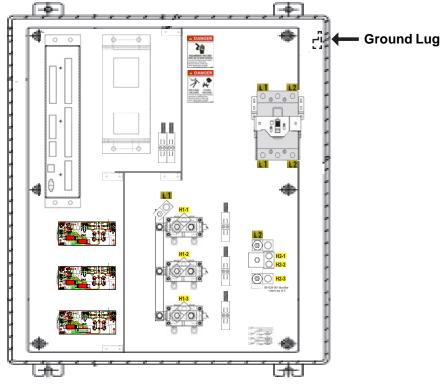
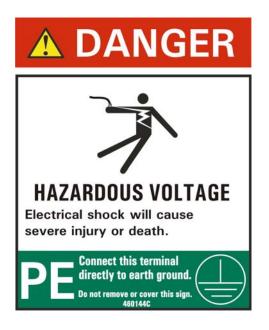


Figure 4-5. Grounding and shielding



Page 54 • 700227D • ENTRON Controls, LLC.

4.4.3 NOISE SUPPRESSION

Means of noise suppression may be required to prevent radiation of RF noise. Such noise is caused by transients peaks, which are transmitted by AC line or valve outputs, motor controls, etc.

Noise should be removed at its source. If this is not reasonable, noise suppression devices must be placed as close as possible to device.

All inductive devices such as valves, solenoids and other switching elements (or their connecting wires), which are situated in the vicinity of control, require noise suppression or physical isolation with barriers.

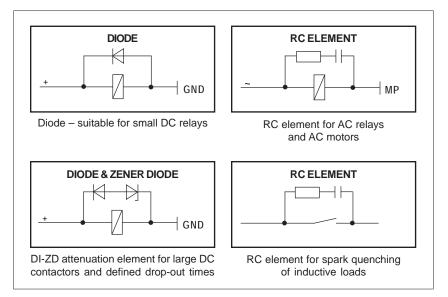


Figure 4-6. Noise suppression examples

4.4.4 LOW VOLTAGE WIRING

Appropriate low voltage wiring techniques should also be used, including:

- 1. Use of different color wire(s) for low voltage.
- 2. Avoid long parallel runs of high voltage and low voltage wires. When wires have to cross, do so at right angles. Separate high voltage from low voltage.
- 3. Label wire ends.
- 4. Avoid possibility of high voltage wires shorting or conducting to low voltage wires.
- 5. Keep high voltage/high current noise-producing wiring away from low voltage wiring and control assemblies.

4.5 LINE CONNECTIONS

The EN6041 Control is connected to main electrical supply.

١

WARNING

Significant dangers are associated with line connection of thyristor contactor! The possible consequences of inappropriate handling include death, severe bodily injury and damage to property.

Electrical connection may only be made by a skilled electrician who follows existing regulations. The line voltage must match the nominal voltage of control!

THE LINE MUST BE CORRECTLY FUSED!

\Lambda DANGER \Lambda DANGER DANGER HAZARDOUS VOLTAGE HAZARDOUS VOLTAGE VOLTAGE Electrical shock will cause FROM ONE OR MORE SOURCES HAZARD HAZARD severe injury or death. Turn off all voltage sources before Turn off all voltage sources before removing or replacing fuse. touching any components. **Connect this terminal** Electrical shock or flash will Electrical shock or flash will directly to earth ground cause severe injury or death. cause severe injury or death. Do not remove or cover this sign 460142 Do not remove or cover this sign 460143

4.5.1 WHEN CONTACTOR IS SUPPLIED

A single phase supply, via a suitable protective device (such as a circuit breaker), should be connected to the control as shown (Terminals L1, L2, GND).

A suitable welding transformer should be connected to the control at terminals H1 and H2. The transformer case MUST also be connected to ground (GND).

Additional earthing and/or protective device is required for the secondary circuit, depending on the application – see ANSI Z49-1.



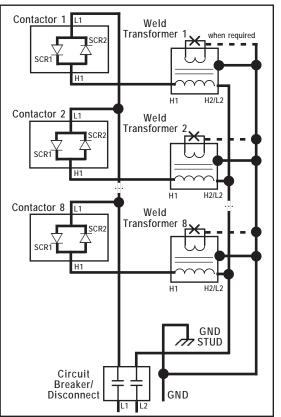


Figure 4-7. Power connections

4.5.2 EXTERNAL SCR CONTACTOR

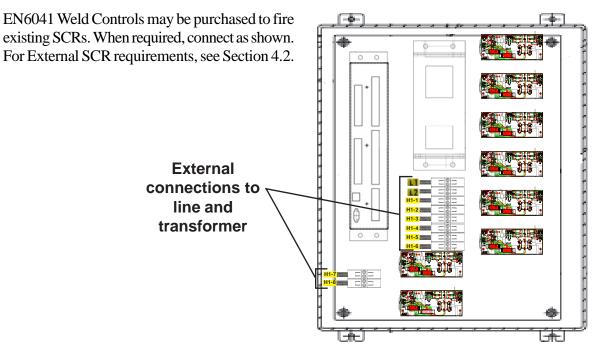


Figure 4-8. Rear Panel for External SCR Contactor

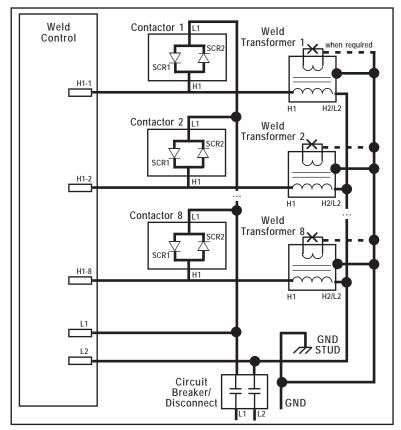


Figure 4-9. Schematic for External SCR

4.5.3 USER CONNECTIONS

SPECIFICATIONS:

SV1–SV8 and PO1–PO24 outputs rated 500 mA at 24 VDC.

P1 inputs typically consume 10 mA.

PI1-PI32 inputs typically consume 10 mA.

CPU typically consumes 220 mA not considering inputs or outputs.

RPP2 typically consumes 50 mA.

When 24 VDC power supply is provided, it will supply maximum current of 2.5 amps.

Programmable Inputs and Programmable Outputs are shared between CPU, Events and Sequencer. Use I/O Map Menu to configure (see Section 5.5.8).

Highlighted

connections are

for IPS

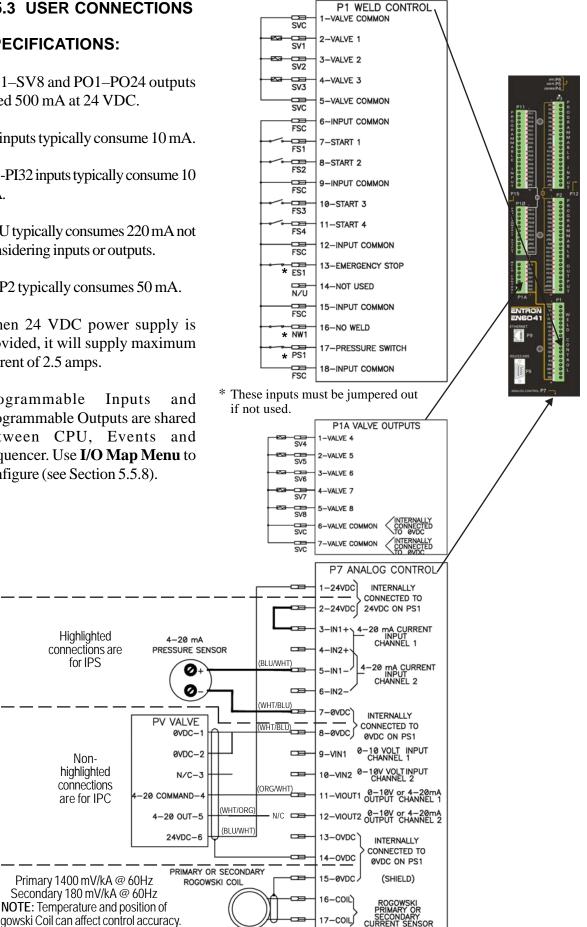
Nonhighlighted

connections

are for IPC

Primary 1400 mV/kA @ 60Hz

Rogowski Coil can affect control accuracy.



17-COIL∫



4.5.3 USER CONNECTIONS (cont.)

SPECIFICATIONS:

SV1–SV8 and PO1–PO24 outputs rated 500 mA at 24 VDC.

P1 inputs typically consume 10 mA.

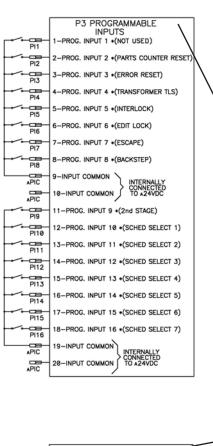
PI1-PI32 inputs typically consume 10 mA.

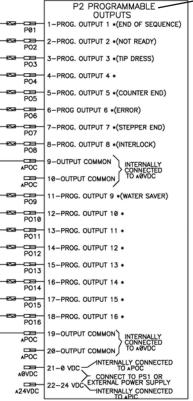
CPU typically consumes 220 mA not considering inputs or outputs.

RPP2 typically consumes 50 mA.

When 24 VDC power supply is provided, it will supply maximum current of 2.5 amps.

Programmable Inputs and Programmable Outputs are shared between CPU, Events and Sequencer. Use **I/O Map Menu** to configure (see Section 5.5.8).





4.5.3 USER CONNECTIONS (cont.)

SPECIFICATIONS:

SV1–SV8 and PO1–PO24 outputs rated 500 mA at 24 VDC.

P1 inputs typically consume 10 mA.

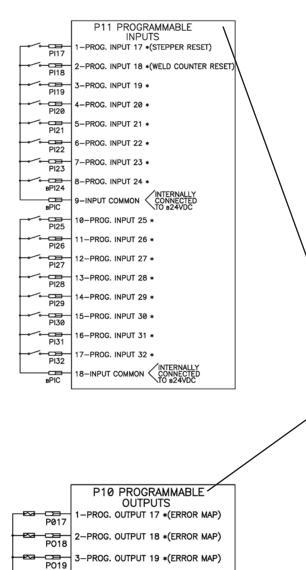
PI1-PI32 inputs typically consume 10 mA.

CPU typically consumes 220 mA not considering inputs or outputs.

RPP2 typically consumes 50 mA.

When 24 VDC power supply is provided, it will supply maximum current of 2.5 amps.

Programmable Inputs and Programmable Outputs are shared between CPU, Events and Sequencer. Use **I/O Map Menu** to configure (see Section 5.5.8).



4-PROG. OUTPUT 20 *(ERROR MAP)

5-PROG. OUTPUT 21 *(ERROR MAP)

6-PROG. OUTPUT 22 *(ERROR MAP)

7-PROG. OUTPUT 23 *(ERROR MAP)

8-PROG. OUTPUT 24 *(ERROR MAP)

TO BPOC

CONNECT TO PS1 OR EXTERNAL POWER SUPPLY

INTERNALLY CONNECTED

NECTED

OUTPUT COMMON

P020

P021

P022

P023

PO24 BPOC

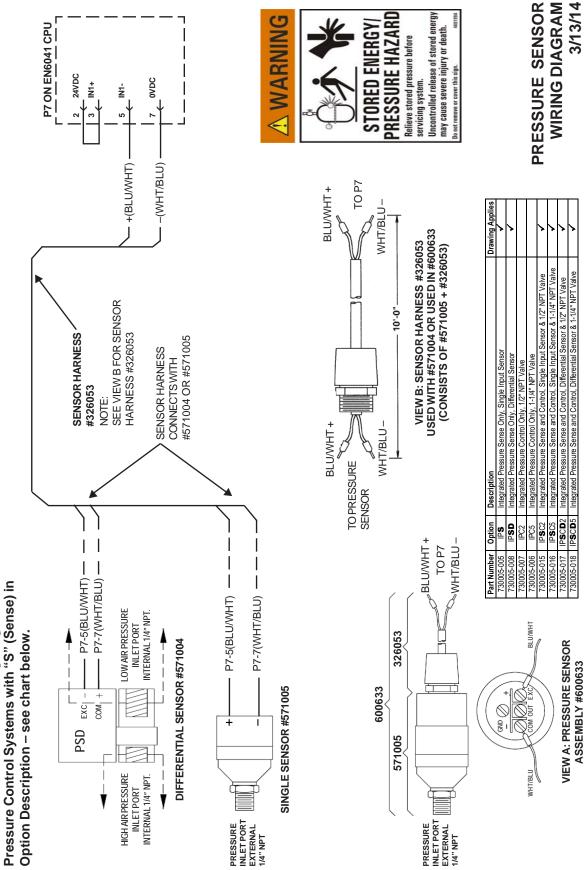
BØVDC

B24VDC

4.5.4 PRESSURE SENSE AND CONTROL

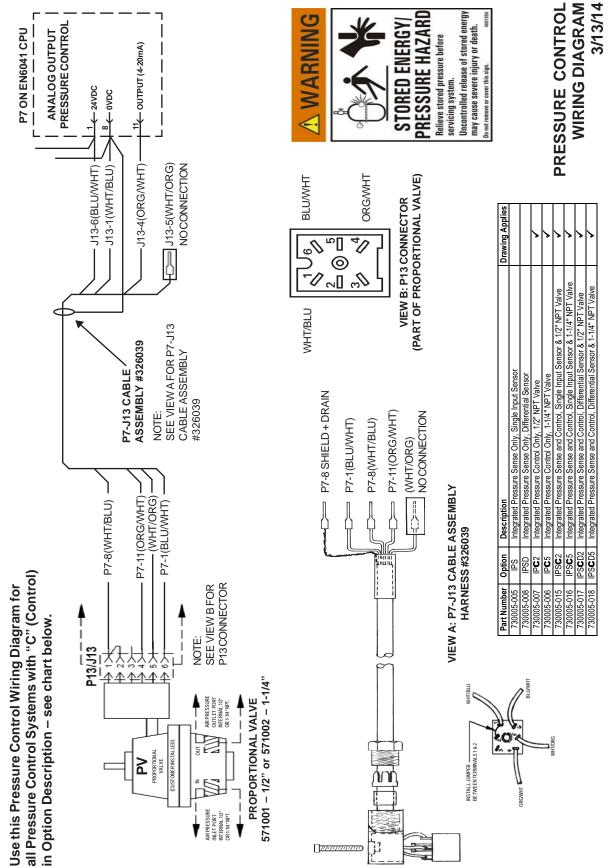
SENSOR CONNECTIONS

Use this Pressure Sensor Wiring Diagram for all



4.5.4 PRESSURE SENSE AND CONTROL (cont.)

PROPORTIONAL VALVE CONNECTIONS



4.5.5 TWO-STAGE OPERATION

A typical two-stage foot switch uses 2 internal limit switches that open and close in sequence when foot pedal is closed. Two-Stage Operation is typically used on manual welders where an operator needs to check welding electrode position on the part before welding. The operator first depresses the pedal on foot switch part way down. This closes the first stage. The control will respond with programmed valves for the start input selected that was closed. The control will time through Pre-Squeeze and Squeeze and wait.

- If the pedal is released, valves will turn off, allowing operator to realign part if needed.
- If pedal is moved from first stage to second stage, PS1 is then evaluted and weld sequence is started.
- If foot pedal is operated such that first stage is closed and then immediately second stage is closed before Pre-Squeeze or Squeeze time elapses, the control will wait for Pre-Squeeze and Squeeze to complete before evaluating PS1 and going into weld sequences.
- If control is using Two-Stage Operation and the schedule initiated is a repeat schedule, the schedule will repeat only if first stage and second stage are closed.

SINGLE TWO-STAGE FOOT SWITCH OPERATION

When using Single Two-Stage Operation, START1-4 (pins P1-7,8,10,11) become First Stage initiations and Second Stage input is connected to PI9 (2nd STAGE) (pin P3-11).

- 1. Connect as shown in Figure 4-10. Activating foot switch SW1 will initiate welding sequence in SCHEDULE 0.
- 2. Map INPUT PI9 to 2nd Stage function in **Input Function** sub-menu of **I/O Map Menu** via RPP2 programming pendant (see Section 5.5.8).
- 3. Set Input Source of INPUT PI9 to Local mode in **Input Source** sub-menu of **I/O Map Menu** via RPP2 programming pendant (see Section 5.5.8).

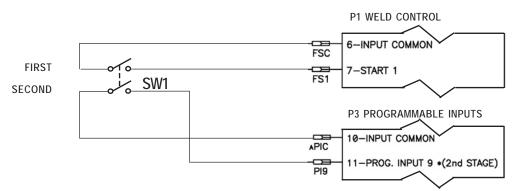


Figure 4-10. Single two-stage foot switches connection diagram

4.5.5 TWO-STAGE OPERATION (cont.)

MULTIPLE TWO-STAGE FOOT SWITCH OPERATION

The First Stage input FS1–FS4 (pins P1-7,8,10,11) and Second Stage input (pin P3-11) can be wired in parallel to allow initiations by means of multiple two-stage foot switches.

- 1. The foot switches are connected to connectors P1 and P3 of control as shown in Figure 4-11. One (1) to four (4) two-stage foot switches can be used. Activating foot switches SW1 through SW4 will initiate welding sequence in the SCHEDULE associated with activated switch.
- 2. Map INPUT PI9 to 2nd Stage function in **Input Function** sub-menu of **I/O Map Menu** via RPP2 programming pendant (see Section 5.5.8).
- 3. Set Input Source of INPUT PI9 to Local mode in **Input Source** sub-menu of **I/O Map Menu** via RPP2 programming pendant (see Section 5.5.8).
- 4. Initiate different weld schedule by initiating different foot switches. Initiating SW1 will trigger weld schedule selected in **Use Schedule** page or binary schedule select input (External SCHEDULE SELECT). Initiating SW2 will trigger SCHEDULE 20. Initiating SW3 will trigger SCHEDULE 40. Initiating SW4 will trigger SCHEDULE 60.

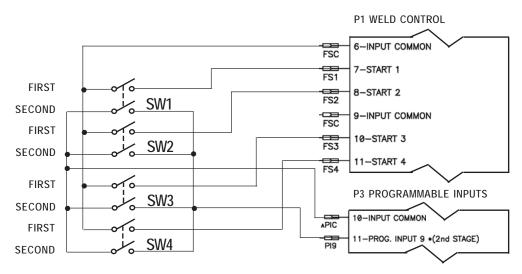


Figure 4-11. Multiple two-stage foot switches connection diagram

5.0 PROGRAMMING

The EN6041 Control is capable of storing and accessing up to 100 unique weld schedules. Programming allows the operator to enter and change parameters of weld schedules, along with configuring the control for appropriate application. The RPP2 programming pendant, which includes a large multi-line graphic display and joystick, is used for all programming and control configuration.

Basically, programming requires selecting appropriate menu, then selecting function/parameter to be programmed, entering and/or changing value, and saving desired settings.

Layout of display is shown in Figure 5-1. First line (Title Section) and last line (Help Section) are consistent on all screens. Title Section will display title of menu or sub-menu selected, along with Edit Lock function indicator (flashing LK shown when function is enabled – see Section 5.5.8) and ADJUST gain setting for joystick (see Section 5.1 for further explanation). Help Section defines use of F1, F2, and F3 (see Section 5.1). Main Display will show items for information and/or programming depending on menu, sub-menu, or page selected. Selected line/parameter will be indicated by inverted text.

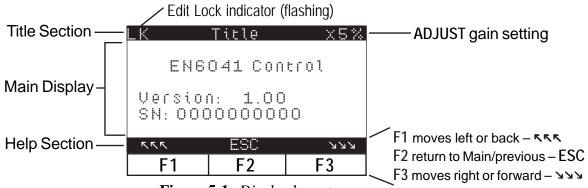


Figure 5-1. Display layout

5.1 JOYSTICK OPERATION

Joystick can be manipulated in three ways:

Toggled up, down, left, and right (F2, DOWN, F1, F3) **Rotated** clockwise or counterclockwise (+/– ADJUST) **Pushed** in (ENTER)

Some joystick functions may be redefined on various screens which will be noted in description of that screen. Generally, each joystick function will perform as follows:

F1 (left) – used to switch to or select previous parameter. If current parameter is first parameter in menu and F1 is triggered, Help Section will display First item !!! for three seconds.

F2 (up) – used to return display to Main Menu or previous menu when triggered in a sub-menu.



F3 (right) – used to switch to or select next parameter. If current parameter is last parameter in menu and F3 key is triggered, Help Section will display Last item !!! for three (3) seconds.

5.1 JOYSTICK OPERATION (cont.)

DOWN - has two distinct functions which depend on menu and/or parameter selected.

- 1. On some screens, **DOWN** is used toggle Weld/No Weld state. Weld state, which enables weld firing pulse, is indicated by red WELD in **DOWN** arrow area. No Weld state, which disables firing, is indicated by flashing red NO WELD in **DOWN** arrow area.
- Where needed, DOWN is used to toggle gain setting of +/- ADJUST rotation among "+/- 1", "+/- 1%", and "+/- 5%" options. For parameters with large value ranges, changing gain setting will result in quicker increments/decrements to facilitate programming of those values. On display, right end of Title Section is used to indicate gain setting. If gain is set to default of "+/- 1", nothing will be displayed. If gain is set to "+/- 1%", end of line will flash ×1%. If gain is set to "+/- 5%", end of line will flash ×5%.

+ADJUST (clockwise) – used to increase the value of selected parameter. The default rotation increment is "+1", which increases value by 1 when +ADJUST is rotated one step clockwise. For some parameters, rotation increment is controlled by gain setting of +ADJUST. If gain setting is **X1**%, value will be increased by 1% of maximum value of parameter when +ADJUST is rotated one step clockwise. If gain setting is **X5**%, value will be increased by 5% of maximum value of parameter when +ADJUST is rotated one step clockwise. If parameter value is increased when displaying its maximum, value will roll over to its minimum value.

-ADJUST (counterclockwise) – used to decrease the value of selected parameter. The default rotation decrement is "–1", which decreases value by 1 when –ADJUST is rotated one step counterclockwise. For some parameters, rotation decrement is controlled by gain setting of –ADJUST. If gain setting is **×1**[×], value will be decreased by 1% of maximum value of parameter when –ADJUST is rotated one step counterclockwise. If gain setting is **×5**[×], value will be decreased by 5% of maximum value of parameter when –ADJUST is rotated one step counterclockwise. If gain setting is when displaying its minimum, value will roll over to its maximum value.

ENTER – used to accept/save displayed value for parameter by pushing in joystick. When ENTER is triggered to accept displayed value, this new value will be saved for selected parameter and the cursor will automatically move to next parameter.

NOTICE

If value of selected parameter is modified by **+/**– ADJUST rotation and cursor is moved to another parameter using **F1** or **F3** before ENTER is triggered, the displayed value **will not be saved** – parameter will revert previous value.

5.2 MENUS

The various programming features of the EN6041 are arranged in menus and sub-menus. Also available are several **Status** pages which display useful information about control's status. Figure 5-2 illustrates organization of and access to these items.

Copy Schedule Copy Error Log Copy Weld Log **Reset Errors Restore Data Backup Data Current Calibration** Input Function Input Source **Output Map** Analog Map **IPS** Calibration **IPC Calibration** Error Map F2 ♠ Enter E Enter Configuration (Section 5.5.6) Calibration (Section 5.5.7) (Section 5.5.5) Schedule (Section 5.5.1) Counter (Section 5.5.3) (Section 5.5.4) VO Map (Section 5.5.8) About (Section 5.5.10) Event (Section 5.5.2) Utility (Section 5.5.9) Sequencer Stepper Enter F2 II/0 8. I/O Map 4. Stepper STEP •••

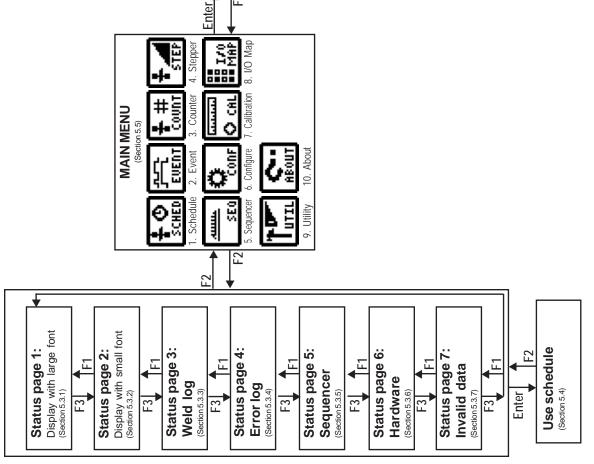


Figure 5-2. Menu organization

Set Date/Time

Reset Logs

Set PIN

5.2 MENUS (cont.)

5.3 STATUS PAGES

The EN6041 has seven (7) **Status** pages. These pages display various information regarding status of control, measurements of weld parameters, and error notifications. No editing can be done on these pages, except to change record number of Weld and/or Error Log displayed.

Status Page 1 Status Page 2	Status Page 3	Status Page 4	Status Page 5	Status Page 6	Status Page 7
S00 ER12 F3 Even on the second	NO. 1 OF 1 COUNT= 1 SCH= 0 Force= 0.0 LB 11= 7.91kA PM1=50% 12= 7.91kA PM2=50%	No. 2 of 273 COUNTE 0 Error Code= 13 SCR short Date: 5/21/2010	Stop: 1 -1dle 1) Input PI1-4:0000 PI5-8:0000 PI5-12:0000	1)Ma(n control FS1-4: 0 0 0 0 ES1:1 N/A:1 NW1:1 PS1:1 Uslue1-4: 0 0 0 0	Pase (1) Schedule: 0 Event: 0 Counter: 0 Stepper: 0
ESC SYN F 3 ESC SYN F	3 Time: 7:25:10 5/21	3 Time: 1:58:08			
Status Page 1 – Control	Status		+ADJUST Sub-page 2	+ADJUST Sub-page 2	+ADJUST Sub-page 2
Status Page 2 – Control			Status(5): Sequence/ Step: 1 -1dle (2) input	Status(G) Hardware	Page (2) Conf(g) 0
Status Page 3 – Weld Lo			P117-20: 0 0 0 0 P121-24: 0 0 0 0 P125-28: 0 0 0 0	P11-4:0000 P15-8:0000 P19-12:0000	Calibration 0 1/0 Map: 0 Use schedule: 0
Status Page 4 – Error Lo			+ADJUST	+ADJUST	444 ESC 444
Status Page 5 – Sequence			Sub-page 3	Sub-page 3	
Sub-page 1 – Inputs			Step: 1 -1dle	Status(6): Hardware	
Sub-page 2 – Inputs			P01-4:0000 P05-8:0000 P09-12:0000	P117-20: 0 0 0 0 P121-24: 0 0 0 0 P125-28: 0 0 0 0	
Sub-page 3 – Output			P013-16: 0 0 0 0	P129-32: 0 0 0 0	
Sub-page 4 – Output			+ADJUST Sub-page 4	+ADJUST Sub-page 4	
Sub-page 5 – Analog Sub-page 6 – Flags (Step: 1-1dle	Statusten Hardware	
Sub-page 7 – Flags 1			P017-20 0 0 0 0 P021-24 0 0 0 0 P025-28 0 0 0 0	P01-4:0000 P05-8:0000 P09-12:0000	
Sub-page 8 – Counte					
Status Page 6 – Hardwar			+ADJUST Sub-page 5	+ADJUST Sub-page 5	
Sub-page 1 – Main C			Status(5) Sequencer Step: 1 -Idle (5) Analos	Scarusten Hardware (5) Output	
Sub-page 2 – Inputs	PI1-PI16		Input1: 0.000 Input2: 0.0mA Output1: 4.0mA Output2: 0.0mA	P017-20: 0 0 0 0 P021-24: 0 0 0 0	
Sub-page 3 – Inputs			+ADJUST	+ADJUST	
Sub-page 4 – Output			Sub-page 6	Sub-page 6	
Sub-page 5 – Output			Status(5): Seswencer Step: 1 -1die	Statut(6); Hardware	
Sub-page 6 – Analog			01-04:0 0 0 0 05-08:0 0 0 0 09-12:0 0 0 0	Input1: 0.000 Input2: 0.0mA Output1: 4.0mA Output2: 0.0mA	
Sub-page 7 – PLC In Sub-page 8 – PLC In			13-16: 0 0 0 0 ESC		
Sub-page 9 – PLC 0			+ADJUST Sub-page 7	+ADJUST Sub-page 7	
Sub-page 10 – PLC			Status(S): Spaupacer Stop: 1 -1dte	Status(G) Hardware	
Status Page 7 – Invalid D			17-20:0000 21-24:0000 25-28:0000	01-04:0000 05-08:0000 09-12:0000	
Sub-page 1 – Schedu		ter/	+ADJUST	+ADJUST	
Steppe	er/Sequencer		Sub-page 8	Sub-page 8	
Sub-page 2 – Config/		Map/	Sterus(5) Sequencer Step: 1 -Idle 8) Counter	SEARUS(C): Hardware	
Use so	hedule		C1: 0 C2: 0 C3: 0 C4: 0 C5: 0 C6: 0	17-20:0 0 0 0 0 21-24:0 0 0 0 0 25-28:0 0 0 0 0	
			ANA ESC NW		
Joystick functions:				+ADJUST Sub-page 9	
F1 – switch to previous Sta	tus Page	F2		Status(G) Hardware (9) PLC Output	
F2 – return to Main Menu	e	Tenra		01-04:0000 05-08:0000 09-12:0000	
F3 – switch to next Status F	age	/ words/	×	+ADJUST	
DOWN – toggle WELD/NO V	VELD setting	F1	F 3	Sub-page 10	
+ADJUST – switch to next S		Am	•	Status(6): Hardware	
–ADJUST – switch to previo		PUSH TO EN		10) PLC OUTFUE 17-20: 0 0 0 0 21-24: 0 0 0 0	
ENTER – switch to Use Sch	edule page	WELD	7/	*** ESC ***	

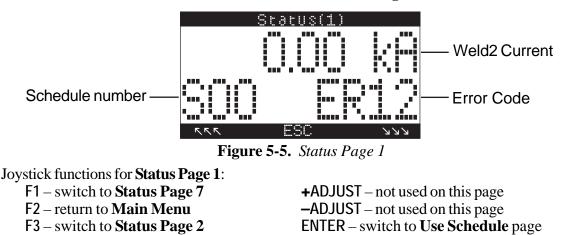
Figure 5-3. Overview of Status Pages

5.3.1 STATUS PAGE 1

When control is turned on, an initialization screen (Figure 5-4) will flash briefly, then **Status Page 1** will be displayed. This page displays Weld2 Current of last weld, Schedule number and Error Code(s). Error Code (ERXX) display area will be blank if no error occurs. If multiple errors occur, Error Codes will rotate continuously.



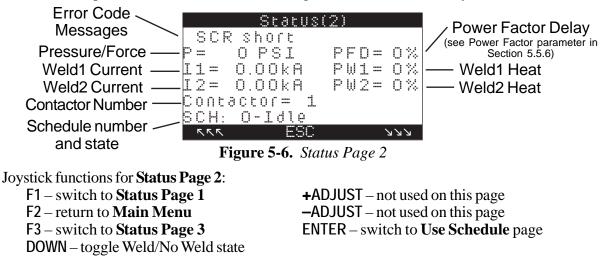




5.3.2 STATUS PAGE 2

DOWN – toggle Weld/No Weld state

Status Page 2 displays Error Code Message(s), Pressure/Force, Power Factor Delay (**PFD**), Weld1 Current (**11**), Heat (**PW1**), Weld2 Current (**12**), and Heat (**PW2**) of last weld; Contactor Number (**Contactor**); Schedule number and state of Schedule. Error Code Message will be blank if no error occurs. If multiple errors occur, Error Code Messages will rotate continuously.



5.3.3 WELD LOG - STATUS PAGE 3

Status Page 3 displays one record of the Weld Log which includes: index number of record and total number of records in memory; Count number of Counter when weld was recorded; Schedule number; Pressure/Force value, Weld1 Current (11), Weld1 Heat (PW1), Weld2 Current (12) and Weld2 Heat (PW2), Time and Date of weld. If Weld Log memory does not have any records, this page will display N0 record. Use +/-ADJUST to change Weld Log record number displayed.

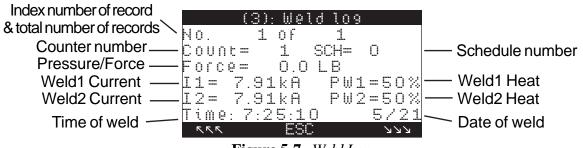


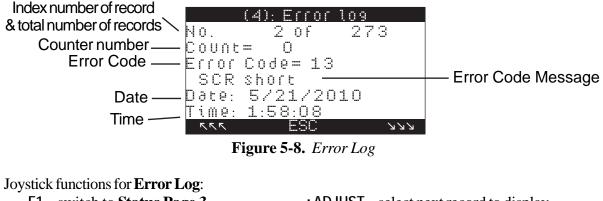
Figure 5-7. Weld Log

Joystick functions for Weld Log:

F1 – switch to Status Page 2 F2 – return to Main Menu F3 – switch to Status Page 4 DOWN – toggle Weld/No Weld state +ADJUST – select next record to display -ADJUST – select previous record to display ENTER – switch to Use Schedule page

5.3.4 ERROR LOG – STATUS PAGE 4

Status Page 4 displays one record of the **Error Log** which includes: index number of record and total number of records in memory; Count number of Counter when error was recorded; Error Code and Message, Date and Time of this error record. If **Error Log** memory does not have any records, this page will display **N0 FPCOFd**. Use **+/-ADJUST** to change **Error Log** record number displayed.



F1 – switch to Status Page 3
F2 – return to Main Menu
F3 – switch to Status Page 5
DOWN – toggle Weld/No Weld state

+ADJUST – select next record to display -ADJUST – select previous record to display ENTER – switch to Use Schedule page

5.3.5 SEQUENCER – STATUS PAGE 5

Status Page 5 displays status of **Sequencer** which includes: Step number and Sequencer state; state of Sequencer Inputs, Outputs, Analog Inputs and Outputs, and Flags; and value of Counters. Since all this information cannot be displayed on one screen, there are eight (8) sub-pages. Each sub-page displays Step number and Sequencer state (Idle, Running, End, Error) on first line of Main Display for reference, along with specific information.

Joystick functions for Sequencer Status Page:

F1 – switch to **Status Page 4** F2 – return to **Main Menu** F3 – switch to **Status Page 6** DOWN – toggle Weld/No Weld state +ADJUST – switch to next sub-page -ADJUST – switch to previous sub-page ENTER – switch to Use Schedule page

SUB-PAGE 1 – INPUTS PI1–PI16

This screen displays the state of Sequencer Inputs PI1 through PI16 in 4x4 grid format. Off state is indicated by **1** and On state is indicated by **1**. For line labeled **PI1- 4**: in Figure 5-9, first **1** indicates Input PI1 is On, second **0** indicates Input PI2 is Off, third **0** indicates Input PI3 is Off, and fourth **0** indicates Input PI4 is Off.



Figure 5-9. Sequencer Inputs

SUB-PAGE 2 – INPUTS PI17–PI32

This screen displays the state of Sequencer Inputs PI17 through PI32 in 4x4 grid format. Appearance and description of this screen is similar to **Sub-page 1**.

SUB-PAGE 3 – OUTPUTS PO01–PO16

This screen displays the state of Sequencer Outputs PO1 through PO16 in 4x4 grid format. Appearance and description of this screen is similar to **Sub-page 1**.

SUB-PAGE 4 – OUTPUTS PO17–PO32

This screen displays the state of Sequencer Outputs PO17 through PO32 in 4x4 grid format. Appearance and description of this screen is similar to **Sub-page 1**.

5.3.5 SEQUENCER – STATUS PAGE 5 (cont.)

SUB-PAGE 5 – ANALOG

This screen displays the state of Sequencer's two Analog Inputs and two Analog Outputs. Current and/or Voltage of each will be shown, depending on Analog Inputs/Outputs signal settings in **Configure Menu** (see Section 5.5.6).



Figure 5-10. Sequencer Analog Inputs and Outputs

SUB-PAGE 6 - FLAGS 01-16

This screen displays the state of Sequencer Flags 01 through 16 in 4x4 grid format. Appearance and description of this screen is similar to **Sub-page 1**.

SUB-PAGE 7 – FLAGS 17–32

This screen displays the state of Sequencer Flags 17 through 32 in 4x4 grid format. Appearance and description of this screen is similar to **Sub-page 1**.

SUB-PAGE 8 – COUNTER

This screen displays values of Sequencer Counters 1 through 8 (C1 - C8).

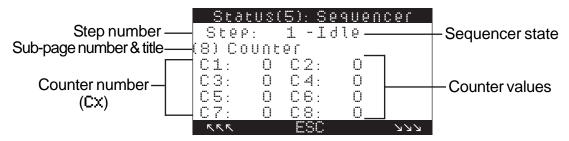


Figure 5-11. Sequencer Counters

5.3.6 HARDWARE - STATUS PAGE 6

Status Page 6 displays input/output status of **Hardware** ports and PLC which includes: Input state of main control signal; state of Hardware Inputs and Outputs; state of Analog Inputs and Outputs; and state of PLC Inputs and Outputs. Since all this information cannot be displayed on one screen, there are ten (10) sub-pages.

Joystick functions for Hardware Status Page:

F1 – switch to Status Page 5
F2 – return to Main Menu
F3 – switch to Status Page 7
DOWN - toggle Weld/No Weld state

+ADJUST – switch to next sub-page -ADJUST – switch to previous sub-page ENTER – switch to Use Schedule page

SUB-PAGE 1 – MAIN CONTROL

This screen displays main control signal which includes: state of FS1 through FS4, Emergency Stop (ES1), Weld/No Weld (NW1), Pressure Switch (PS1) and Valves 1-8. Off state is indicated by **D** and On state is indicated by **1**.

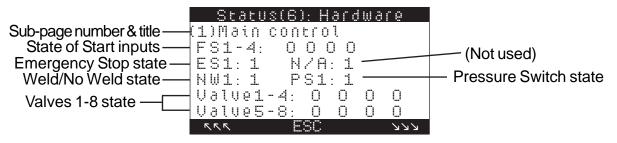


Figure 5-12. Main Control Status

SUB-PAGE 2 – INPUTS PI1–PI16

This screen displays the state of Hardware Inputs PI1 through PI16 in 4x4 grid format. Off state is indicated by **Ū** and On state is indicated by **1**. For line labeled **PI1- 4**: in Figure 5-13, first **1** indicates Input PI1 is On, second **Ū** indicates Input PI2 is Off, third **Ū** indicates Input PI3 is Off, and fourth **Ū** indicates Input PI4 is Off.



Figure 5-13. Hardware Inputs

SUB-PAGE 3 – INPUTS PI17–32

This screen displays the state of Hardware Inputs PI17 through PI32 in 4x4 grid format. Appearance and description of this screen is similar to **Sub-page 2**.

5.3.6 HARDWARE - STATUS PAGE 6 (cont.)

SUB-PAGE 4 – OUTPUTS PO1–PO16

This screen displays the state of Hardware Outputs PO1 through PO16 in 4x4 grid format. Appearance and description of this screen is similar to **Sub-page 2**.

SUB-PAGE 5 – OUTPUTS PO17–PO24

This screen displays the state of Hardware Outputs PO17 through PO24 in 4x2 grid format. Appearance and description of this screen is similar to **Sub-page 2**.

SUB-PAGE 6 - ANALOG I/O AND AC LINE VOLTAGE

This screen displays the state of two Analog Inputs and two Analog Outputs. Current and/or Voltage of each will be shown, depending on Analog Inputs/Outputs signal settings in **Configure Menu** (see Section 5.5.6).

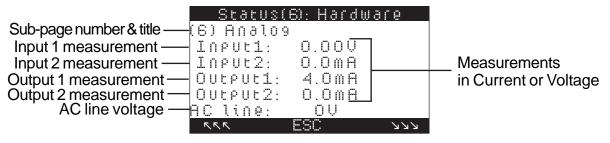


Figure 5-14. Analog Inputs and Outputs

SUB-PAGE 7 – PLC INPUTS 01–16

This screen displays the state of PLC Inputs 01 through 16 in 4x4 grid format. Appearance and description of this screen is similar to **Sub-page 2**.

SUB-PAGE 8 – PLC INPUTS 17–32

This screen displays the state of PLC Inputs 17 through 32 in 4x4 grid format. Appearance and description of this screen is similar to **Sub-page 2**.

SUB-PAGE 9 - PLC OUTPUTS 01-16

This screen displays the state of PLC Outputs 01 through 16 in 4x4 grid format. Appearance and description of this screen is similar to **Sub-page 2**.

SUB-PAGE 10 – PLC OUTPUTS 17–32

This screen displays the state of PLC Outputs 17 through 32 in 4x4 grid format. Appearance and description of this screen is similar to **Sub-page 2**.

5.3.7 INVALID DATA – STATUS PAGE 7

Status Page 7 displays the total amount of **invalid** parameters in each of the programming menus. Since not all menus cannot be displayed on one screen, there are two (2) sub-pages.

Joystick functions for Invalid Data Status Page:

- F1 switch to **Status Page 6** F2 – return to **Main Menu**
- F3 switch to Status Page 1
- DOWN toggle Weld/No Weld state
- +ADJUST switch to next sub-page -ADJUST – switch to previous sub-page ENTER – switch to Use Schedule page

SUB-PAGE 1

This screen displays the total amount of invalid parameters for Schedule, Event, Counter, Stepper, and Sequencer menus.

Sub-page number —): Invalio	l data	_
Programming menus –	Schedule Event: Counter: Stepper: Sequence	0 0 0 er: 0		— Total amount of invalid parameters
	$\nabla \nabla \nabla$	ESC	תתת	

Figure 5-15. Invalid Data Sub-page 1

SUB-PAGE 2

This screen displays the total amount of invalid parameters for Configuration, Calibration, I/O Map and Use Schedule menus.

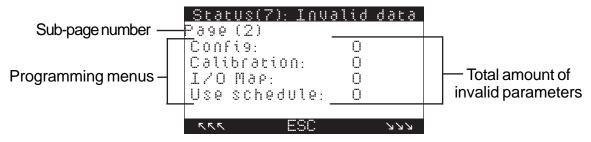


Figure 5-16. Invalid Data Sub-page 2

5.4 USE SCHEDULE PAGE

The Use Schedule page is used to display and/or input SCHEDULE number assigned to Start 1 initiation.

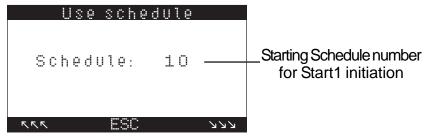


Figure 5-17. Use Schedule page

Joystick functions for Use Schedule Page:

F1 – not used on this page
F2 – return to Status pages
F3 – not used on this page
DOWN – toggle Weld/No Weld state

+ADJUST – increase Schedule number -ADJUST – decrease Schedule number ENTER – accept/save Schedule number

There are two SCHEDULE SELECT modes – Internal and External – which are set in **Configure Menu** (see Section 5.5.6).

When SCHEDULE SELECT mode for Start 1 is Internal, SCHEDULE number selected for Start 1 is displayed on this page. Use +/-ADJUST to change to desired SCHEDULE number (0–99 SCHEDULES are available) and push ENTER to save new SCHEDULE number.

If SCHEDULE SELECT mode for Start 1 is External, **External** will be displayed in place of SCHEDULE number. This indicates that SCHEDULE number assigned for Start 1 will be input by binary Schedule Select Inputs 1–7 (pins P3-12 through P3-18) (see Section 9.3.2).

5.5 MAIN MENU

The Main Menu consists of 10 menus for programming various features/functions of the EN6041. These menus set and/or display the wide variety of parameters available with this control. Each menu is explained in detail in the following sections:

- 1. Schedule Section 5.5.1 2. Event Section 5.5.2
- 3. Counter Section 5.5.3
- 4. Stepper Section 5.5.4
- 5. Sequencer Section 5.5.5
- 6. Configure Section 5.5.6
- 7. Calibration Section 5.5.7
- 8. I/O Map Section 5.5.8
- 9. Utility Section 5.5.9
- 10. About Section 5.5.10

Each menu is displayed by an icon. Use F1 and F3 to select desired menu, then push ENTER to access selected menu. When menu is selected, its icon is inverted and Title Section displays selected menu's title.

Joystick functions for Main Menu:

- F1 select previous menu
- F2 return to **Status** pages
- F3 select next menu
- DOWN toggle Weld/No Weld state

5.5.1 SCHEDULE MENU

The EN6041 can store up to 100 schedules, numbered from 0 to 99. A weld sequence may include more than one schedule by chaining schedules together. The Schedule Menu is used to display and/ or modify individual weld schedules, which include the parameters explained in this section. Some parameters are not displayed if their related functions are disabled. Main Display will show six (6) lines of menu at a time. As F1 and F3 are used to switch to parameters at top and bottom of display, previous/next parameters will disappear/appear from display.

Joystick functions for **Schedule Menu**:

- F1 switch to previous parameter F2 – return to Main Menu F3 – switch to next parameter DOWN – toggle ADJUST gain setting
- +ADJUST increase value of parameter -ADJUST – decrease value of parameter ENTER - accept/save new value

selections 1. Schedule # EVENT SCHED (inverted) ــسىر O CAL SEQ CONF

SCHED

1. Schedule

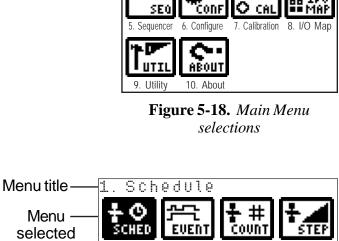
anne.

SEQ

Figure 5-19. Selecting Menus

+ADJUST – not used on this page -ADJUST - not used on this page ENTER – access selected menu

 $\mathbf{K} \mathbf{K} \mathbf{K}$



MAIN MENU

COUNT

3. Counter

.........

STEP

4. Stepper

MAI

EVENT

2. Event



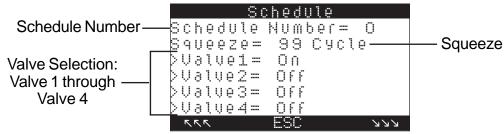


Figure 5-20. Schedule Menu – Sample Display 1

SCHEDULE NUMBER

SCHEDULE NUMBER indicates which weld schedule and its settings are currently displayed on screen. To load a different weld schedule for display or editing, change this number using +/-ADJUST and push ENTER to save new schedule and display its settings. Range of programmable values for this parameter is 0-99 schedules. If control is turned off or loses power, control memorizes selected SCHEDULE NUMBER and returns to that schedule when **Schedule Menu** is accessed after power is restored.

SQUEEZE

F O Sched

> **SQUEEZE** indicates programmed time interval (in cycles) for electrodes to close on part being welded and build up pressure before WELD time begins. Range of programmable values for this parameter is 0-99 cycles. There are several parameters associated with SQUEEZE function (indicated by > at beginning of subsequent display lines) – VALVE selection, PRESSURE/FORCE and related monitoring and sensing functions.

VALVE SELECTION

The VALVE SELECTION parameter includes eight (8) line items (Valve 1 through Valve 8). Each cylinder valve can be activated or deactivated during SQUEEZE time by setting Valvex to On or Off.

Valve Selection	State	Function
Valve1	On	Valve1 is selected
Valvel	Off	Valve1 is not selected
Valve2	On	Valve2 is selected
Valvez	Off	Valve2 is not selected
Valve3	On	Valve3 is selected
Valves	Off	Valve3 is not selected
Valve4	On	Valve4 is selected
Valve4	Off	Valve4 is not selected
Valve5	On	Valve5 is selected
Valves	Off	Valve5 is not selected
Valve6	On	Valve6 is selected
valveo	Off	Valve6 is not selected
Valve7	On	Valve7 is selected
valver	Off	Valve7 is not selected
Valve8	On	Valve8 is selected
vaiveo	Off	Valve8 is not selected

 Table 5-1. Valve Selection parameter



Figure 5-21. Schedule Menu – Sample Display 2

PRESSURE/FORCE

The **PRESSURE/FORCE** parameter sets pressure or force for Proportional Valve during SQUEEZE time. The unit of this parameter will be PSI, Lb, or mA depending on FORCE UNIT setting in **Configure Menu** (see Section 5.5.6). If FORCE UNIT is set to **PSI** or **MA**, **Pressure** will be displayed. If FORCE UNIT is set to **Lb** or

Calibrated Lb, Force will be displayed.

Range of programmable values:

0 – 100 PSI 0.0 – 7850.0 Lb (0.5 increments only) 4.0 – 20.0 mA

г 	>Pressure= 50 PSI
i	- OR -
i.	>Force= 450.0 LB
1	– OR –
I L	<u>>Pressure= 10.0 mA</u>
Fi	igure 5-22. PRESSURE/FORCE units

sample values

For further explanation of Pressure Sense and Control System, see Section 9.8. The EN6041 uses a 0–100 PSI Pressure Sensor for PRESSURE/FORCE SENSING. When Sensor senses 0–100 PSI pressure, it will output 4–20 mA current. The control calculates pressure value using following equation:

Force = Pressure x Area of cylinder = Pressure x
$$\frac{\pi \times D^2}{4}$$

In the equation, D equals inside diameter of cylinder. The inside diameter of cylinder is programmed using CYLINDER DIAMETER parameter in **Configure Menu** (see Section 5.5.6). When inside diameter changes, maximum value of FORCE changes.

PRESSURE/FORCE MONITORING

This **MONITOR** parameter indicates if control will monitor **PRESSURE/FORCE** value.

Programmable values:	Off	PRESSURE/FORCE MONITOR function not active
	On	PRESSURE/FORCE MONITOR function is active

If this parameter is set to On, at end of SQUEEZE time, control will compare PRESSURE/ FORCE value with PRESSURE/FORCE HIGH LIMIT and LOW LIMIT settings. If PRESSURE/FORCE is larger than or equal to HIGH LIMIT, control will report High Pressure/ Force Error (ER17). If PRESSURE/FORCE is smaller than or equal to LOW LIMIT, control will report Low Pressure/Force Error (ER18).

HIGH LIMIT FOR PRESSURE/FORCE MONITORING

This parameter sets **HIGH LIMIT** value for **PRESSURE/FORCE MONITORING** function. Maximum value of this parameter depends on FORCE UNIT setting in **Configure**

CHED



Figure 5-23. PRESSURE/FORCE MONITORING

HIGH LIMIT FOR PRESSURE/FORCE MONITORING (cont.)

Menu and, if FORCE UNIT is Lb or Calibrated Lb, the inside cylinder diameter (see Section 5.5.6).

Range of programmable values: 0 - 100 PSI0.0 - 7850.0 Lb (0.5 increments only)4.0 - 20.0 mA

This option will be hidden if **PRESSURE/FORCE MONITORING** function is Off.

LOW LIMIT FOR PRESSURE/FORCE MONITORING

This parameter sets **LOW LIMIT** value for **PRESSURE/FORCE MONITORING** function. Maximum value of this parameter depends on FORCE UNIT setting in **Configure Menu** and, if FORCE UNIT is Lb or Calibrated Lb, the inside cylinder diameter (see Section 5.5.6).

Range of programmable values:	0 - 100 PSI
	0.0-7850.0 Lb (0.5 increments only)
	4.0 - 20.0 mA

This option will be hidden if **PRESSURE/FORCE MONITORING** function is Off.

PRESSURE/FORCE PRE-LIMIT MONITORING

This parameter indicates if control will monitor **PRESSURE/FORCE** value and compare it with **PRE-LIMIT** value.

Programmable values:	Off	PRESSURE/FORCE PRE-LIMIT function not active
	On	PRESSURE/FORCE PRE-LIMIT function is active

If both PRE-LIMIT and PRESSURE/FORCE MONITORING are On, at end of SQUEEZE time, control will compare PRESSURE/FORCE value with PRESSURE/FORCE PRE-HIGH LIMIT and PRE-LOW LIMIT setting. If PRESSURE/FORCE is larger than or equal to PRE-HIGH LIMIT, control will report High Pressure/Force Pre-limit Error (**ER49**). If PRESSURE/FORCE is smaller than or equal to PRE-LOW LIMIT, control will report Low Pressure/Force Pre-limit Error (**ER50**).



PRESSURE/FORCE PRE-LIMIT MONITORING (cont.)

PRESSURE/FORCE PRE-HIGH LIMIT value is calculated using following equation: PRE-HIGH LIMIT = HIGH LIMIT x (1 – PRE-LIMIT OFFSET)

PRESSURE/FORCE PRE-LOW LIMIT value is calculated using following equation: PRE-LOW LIMIT = LOW LIMIT x (1 + PRE-LIMIT OFFSET)

HIGH LIMIT value is set in **High** parameter and LOW LIMIT value is set in **LOW** parameter when PRESSURE/FORCE MONITORING is On. PRE-LIMIT OFFSET value is set in **Value** parameter (see PRE-LIMIT OFFSET FOR PRESSURE/FORCE PRE-LIMIT MONITORING discussion below) when PRESSURE/FORCE PRE-LIMIT MONITORING is On.

Example: If – FORCE HIGH LIMIT = 2000 Lb and LOW LIMIT = 1000 Lb, and PRE-LIMIT OFFSET = 10%, Then – FORCE PRE-HIGH LIMIT = 2000 x (1 - .10) = 1800 Lb FORCE PRE-LOW LIMIT = 1000 x (1 + .10) = 1100 Lb

This parameter is hidden if **PRESSURE/FORCE MONITORING** function is Off.

PRE-LIMIT OFFSET FOR PRESSURE/FORCE PRE-LIMIT MONITORING (Ualue)

This parameter sets **PRE-LIMIT OFFSET** value (in %) for **PRESSURE/FORCE PRE-LIMIT MONITORING** function. Its use is described in **PRESSURE/ FORCE PRE-LIMIT MONITORING** discussion. Range of programmable values for this parameter is 0-99%.

This parameter is hidden if **PRESSURE/FORCE MONITORING** function is Off or **PRESSURE/FORCE PRE-LIMIT MONITORING** is Off.

PRESSURE/FORCE SENSING (Psense)

This parameter indicates if control will compare Sensor output with **PRESSURE/FORCE TRIGGER** value (see **TRIGGER VALUE FOR PRESSURE/FORCE SENSING**).

Programming values:	Off	PRESSURE/FORCE SENSING function not active
	Rising edge	Sensor output value smaller than TRIGGER
	Falling edge	Sensor output value larger than TRIGGER

If PRESSURE/FORCE SENSING is set to **DFF**, at end of SQUEEZE, control will not check Sensor output and jump directly to next step in current SCHEDULE.

If PRESSURE/FORCE SENSING is set to **Rising edge**, at end of SQUEEZE, control will compare Sensor output value with TRIGGER value. If value is larger than or equal to TRIGGER, control will jump to next step. If value is smaller than TRIGGER, control will wait for value to equal to TRIGGER and then jump to next step. During waiting period, control will report Proportional Valve not ready Flag (**ER95**). If waiting time is longer than 60 seconds, control will jump to OFF state and report Proportional Valve Error (**ER15**).



PRESSURE/FORCE SENSING (cont.)

If PRESSURE/FORCE SENSING is set to **Falling edge**, at end of SQUEEZE, control will compare Sensor output value with TRIGGER value. If value is smaller than or equal to TRIGGER, control will jump to next step. If value is larger than TRIGGER, control will wait for value to equal TRIGGER and then jump to next step. During waiting period, control will report Proportional Valve not ready Flag (**ER95**). If waiting time is longer than 60 seconds, control will jump to OFF state and report Proportional Valve Error (**ER15**).

TRIGGER VALUE FOR PRESSURE/FORCE SENSING (Value)

This parameter sets **TRIGGER** value for **PRESSURE/FORCE SENSING** function. Maximum value of this parameter depends on FORCE UNIT setting in **Configure Menu** and, if FORCE UNIT is Lb or Calibrated Lb, the inside cylinder diameter (see Section 5.5.6).

Range of Programming values: 0 - 100 PSI 0.0 - 7850.0 Lb (0.5 increments only) 4.0 - 20.0 mA

This option will be hidden if **PRESSURE**/**FORCE SENSING** function is Off.

>Psense= Rising edge
>Value= 90 PSI
 -OR>Psense= Falling edge
>Value= 20 PSI

Figure 5-24. *PRESSURE/FORCE SENSING*

CONTACTOR

CONTACTOR indicates which contactor (SCR) will be driven during the WELD1 and WELD2 time. Range of programmable values for this parameter is 1-8.

WELD 1

WELD1 indicates programmed time (in cycles) during which current will flow through welding transformer. Range of programmable values for this parameter is 0 – 99 cycles. There are several parameters associated with WELD1 function (indicated by > at beginning of subsequent display lines) – CURRENT REGULATION MODE, CURRENT and PULSE WIDTH MONITORING.

WELD1 CURRENT REGULATION MODE

This parameter sets **CURRENT REGULATION MODE** for **WELD1** function. There are two modes available – **Phase Shift** and **Constant Current**.

If this parameter is set to **Phase Shift** mode, control will output fixed pulse width for each cycle of WELD1 step. This value is set in **HEAT** parameter.

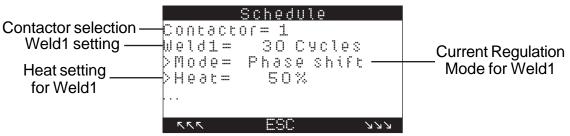


Figure 5-25. WELD1 in Phase Shift mode

Page 82 • 700227D • ENTRON Controls, LLC.



WELD1 CURRENT REGULATION MODE (cont.) HEAT SETTING FOR WELD1

This parameter sets target pulse width value for WELD1 if **CURRENT REGULATION** is set to **Phase Shift**. Pulse width is percentage of maximum **HEAT** which control can output. Range of programmable values for this parameter is 0 - 99%. This parameter is hidden if **CURRENT REGULATION** is set to **CONSTANT CURRENT REGULATION** is set to **CONSTANT CURRENT** mode.

If **CURRENT REGULATION MODE** is set to **Constant Current**, control will adjust pulse width of output current on each WELD1 cycle to maintain target constant current. This target current value is set in **CURRENT** parameter.

CURRENT SETTING FOR WELD1

This parameter sets target **CURRENT** value for WELD1 if **CURRENT REGULATION** is set to **Constant Current**. Range of programmable values for this parameter is 0.00 – 99.99 kA. This parameter is hidden if **CURRENT REGULATION** is set to **Phase Shift** mode.

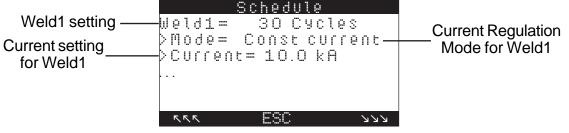


Figure 5-26. WELD1 in Constant Current mode

NOTICE

When cursor is on HEAT or CURRENT parameter for either WELD1 or WELD2 and initiation is held to end of weld, Help Section will display value of current for each weld (I1=xx.x kA and I2=xx.x kA). This function is useful for programming.

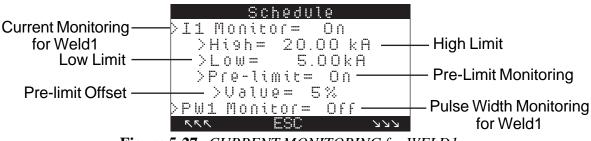


Figure 5-27. CURRENT MONITORING for WELD1

CURRENT MONITORING FOR WELD1 (I1 Monitor)

This parameter indicates if control will monitor average current for WELD1.

Programming values: Off WELD1 CURRENT MONITOR function not active On WELD1 CURRENT MONITOR function is active

If this parameter is On, at end of WELD1, control will compare average current of WELD1 with WELD1 HIGH LIMIT and LOW LIMIT settings. If average current is larger than or equal to HIGH LIMIT, control will report High Current 1 Error (**ER19**). If average current is smaller than or equal to LOW LIMIT, control will report Low Current 1 Error (**ER20**).

ENTRON Controls, LLC. • 700227D • Page 83



HIGH LIMIT FOR WELD1 CURRENT MONITORING

This parameter sets **HIGH LIMIT** value for **WELD1 CURRENT MONITORING** function. Range of programmable values for this parameter is 0.00 – 99.99 kA. This option will be hidden if **WELD1 CURRENT MONITORING** function is Off.

LOW LIMIT FOR WELD1 CURRENT MONITORING

This parameter sets **LOW LIMIT** value for **WELD1 CURRENT MONITORING** function. Range of programmable values for this parameter is 0.00 – 99.99 kA. This option will be hidden if **WELD1 CURRENT MONITORING** function is Off.

CURRENT PRE-LIMIT MONITORING FOR WELD1

This parameter indicates if control will monitor average current value for WELD1 and compare it with **PRE-LIMIT** value.

Programmable values:	Off	WELD1 CURRENT PRE-LIMIT function not active
	On	WELD1 CURRENT PRE-LIMIT function is active

If both PRE-LIMIT and WELD1 CURRENT MONITORING are On, at end of WELD1, control will compare average current value with WELD1 CURRENT PRE-HIGH LIMIT and PRE-LOW LIMIT settings. If average current is larger than or equal to PRE-HIGH LIMIT, control will report High Current 1 Pre-limit Error (**ER51**). If average current is smaller than or equal to PRE-LOW LIMIT, control will report Low Current 1 Pre-limit Error (**ER52**).

WELD1 CURRENT PRE-HIGH LIMIT value is calculated using following equation: PRE-HIGH LIMIT = HIGH LIMIT x (1 – PRE-LIMIT OFFSET)

WELD1 CURRENT PRE-LOW LIMIT value is calculated using following equation: PRE-LOW LIMIT = LOW LIMIT x (1 + PRE-LIMIT OFFSET)

HIGH LIMIT value is set in **High** parameter and LOW LIMIT value is set in **LOW** parameter when WELD1 CURRENT MONITORING is On. PRE-LIMIT OFFSET value is set in **Value** parameter (see PRE-LIMIT OFFSET FOR WELD1 CURRENT PRE-LIMIT MONITORING below) when WELD1 CURRENT PRE-LIMIT MONITORING is On.

Example: If – WELD1 CURRENT HIGH LIMIT=60.00 kA and LOW LIMIT=40.00 kA, and PRE-LIMIT OFFSET = 10%, Then – WELD1 CURRENT PRE-HIGH LIMIT=60.00 x (1-.10) = 54.00 kA WELD1 CURRENT PRE-LOW LIMIT=40.00 x (1+.10) = 44.00 kA

This parameter is hidden if **WELD1 CURRENT MONITORING** function is Off.

PRE-LIMIT OFFSET FOR WELD1 CURRENT PRE-LIMIT MONITORING This parameter sets **PRE-LIMIT OFFSET** value (in %) for **WELD1 CURRENT PRE-LIMIT MONITORING** function. Its use is described in **CURRENT PRE-LIMIT MONITORING FOR WELD1** discussion. Range of programmable values for this parameter is 0-99%.

This parameter is hidden if **WELD1 CURRENT MONITORING** function is Off or **WELD1 CURRENT PRE-LIMIT MONITORING** is Off.

Page 84 • 700227D • ENTRON Controls, LLC.



Pulse Width Monitoring for Weld1	S: →PW1 Mon >Hi9h=			— High Limit
Low Limit —				
2011 2		30 Cycles	s ——	— Cool1 setting
Slope setting ——	Slope=	30 Cycles	\$	Ũ
	Weld2=	<u>30 Cycles</u>	s —	— Weld2 setting
	$\overline{\nabla}$	ESC	תתת	

Figure 5-28. PULSE WIDTH MONITORING for WELD1

PULSE WIDTH MONITORING FOR WELD1 (PW1 Monitor)

This parameter indicates if control will monitor average pulse width for WELD1.

Programming values:	Off	WELD1 PULSE WIDTH MONITORING function not active
	On	WELD1 PULSE WIDTH MONITORING function is active

If this parameter is On, at end of WELD1, control will compare average pulse width of WELD1 with WELD1 HIGH LIMIT and LOW LIMIT settings. If average pulse width is larger than or equal to HIGH LIMIT, control will report High Pulse Width 1 Error (ER27). If average pulse width is smaller than or equal to LOW LIMIT, control will report Low Pulse Width 1 Error (ER28).

HIGH LIMIT FOR PULSE WIDTH MONITORING

This parameter sets **HIGH LIMIT** value for **WELD1 PULSE WIDTH MONITORING** function. Range of programmable values for this parameter is 0-99%.

This option will be hidden if WELD1 PULSE WIDTH MONITORING function is Off.

LOW LIMIT FOR PULSE WIDTH MONITORING

This parameter sets **LOW LIMIT** value for **WELD1 PULSE WIDTH MONITORING** function. Range of programmable values for this parameter is 0-99%.

This option will be hidden if WELD1 PULSE WIDTH MONITORING function is Off.

COOL 1

COOL1 indicates programmed time (in cycles) between heat impulses in multiple impulse welding for WELD1. Range of programmable values for this parameter is 0-99 cycles.

SLOPE

SLOPE indicates number of additional WELD1 cycles during which current increases or decreases to achieve SLOPE (gradual increase or decrease in current). Range of programmable values for this parameter is 0-99 cycles. See Section 9.2.3 for more details regarding SLOPE function.



WELD 2

WELD2 indicates programmed time (in cycles) during which current will flow through welding transformer. Range of programmable values for this parameter is 0 – 99 cycles. There are several parameters associated with WELD2 function (indicated by > at beginning of subsequent display lines) – CURRENT REGULATION MODE, CURRENT and PULSE WIDTH MONITORING.

WELD2 CURRENT REGULATION MODE

This parameter sets **CURRENT REGULATION MODE** for **WELD2** function. There are two modes available – **Phase Shift** and **Constant Current**.

If this parameter is set to **Phase Shift** mode, control will output fixed pulse width for each cycle of WELD2 step. This value is set in **HEAT** parameter.

HEAT SETTING FOR WELD2

This parameter sets target pulse width value for WELD2 if **CURRENT REGULATION** is set to **Phase Shift**. Pulse width is percentage of maximum **HEAT** which control can output. Range of programmable values for this parameter is 0-99%. This parameter is hidden if **CURRENT REGULATION** is set to **Constant Current** mode.

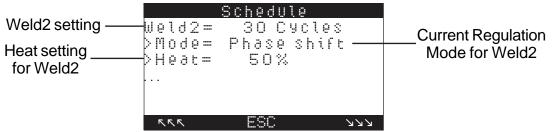


Figure 5-29. WELD2 in Phase Shift mode

If **CURRENT REGULATION MODE** is set to **CONSTANT CURRENT**, control will adjust pulse width of output current on each WELD2 cycle to maintain target constant current. This target current value is set in **CURRENT** parameter.

CURRENT SETTING FOR WELD2

This parameter sets target **CURRENT** value for WELD2 if **CURRENT REGULATION** is set to **CONSTANT CURRENT**. Range of programmable values for this parameter is 0.00 – 99.99 kA. This parameter is hidden if **CURRENT REGULATION** is set to **Phase Shift** mode.



Figure 5-30. WELD2 in Constant Current mode



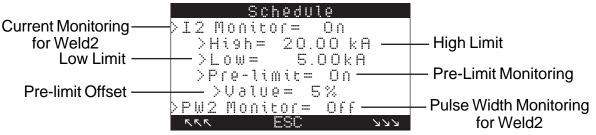


Figure 5-31. CURRENT MONITORING for WELD2

CURRENT MONITORING FOR WELD2 (12 Monitor)

This parameter indicates if control will monitor average current for WELD2.

Programming values:	Off	WELD2 CURRENT MONITORING function not active
	On	WELD2 CURRENT MONITORING function is active

If this parameter is On, at end of WELD2, control will compare average current of WELD2 with WELD2 HIGH LIMIT and LOW LIMIT settings. If average current is larger than or equal to HIGH LIMIT, control will report High Current 2 Error (**ER21**). If average current is smaller than or equal to LOW LIMIT, control will report Low Current 2 Error (**ER22**).

HIGH LIMIT FOR WELD2 CURRENT MONITORING

This parameter sets **HIGH LIMIT** value for **WELD2 CURRENT MONITORING** function. Range of programmable values for this parameter is 0.00 – 99.99 kA.

This option will be hidden if WELD2 CURRENT MONITORING function is Off.

LOW LIMIT FOR WELD2 CURRENT MONITORING

This parameter sets **LOW LIMIT** value for **WELD2 CURRENT MONITORING** function. Range of programmable values for this parameter is 0.00 – 99.99 kA.

This option will be hidden if WELD2 CURRENT MONITORING function is Off.

CURRENT PRE-LIMIT MONITORING FOR WELD2

This parameter indicates if control will monitor average current value for WELD2 and compare it with **PRE-LIMIT** value.

Programmable values:	Off	WELD2 CURRENT PRE-LIMIT function not active
	On	WELD2 CURRENT PRE-LIMIT function is active

If both PRE-LIMIT and WELD2 CURRENT MONITORING are On, at end of WELD2, control will compare average current value with WELD2 CURRENT PRE-HIGH LIMIT and PRE-LOW LIMIT settings. If average current is larger than or equal to PRE-HIGH LIMIT, control will report High Current 2 Pre-limit Error (**ER53**). If average current is smaller than or equal to PRE-LOW LIMIT, control will report Low Current 2 Pre-limit Error (**ER54**).

WELD2 CURRENT PRE-HIGH LIMIT value is calculated using following equation: PRE-HIGH LIMIT = HIGH LIMIT x (1 - PRE-LIMIT OFFSET)



CURRENT PRE-LIMIT MONITORING FOR WELD2 (cont.)

WELD2 CURRENT PRE-LOW LIMIT value is calculated using following equation: PRE-LOW LIMIT = LOW LIMIT x (1 + PRE-LIMIT OFFSET)

HIGH LIMIT value is set in **High** parameter and LOW LIMIT value is set in **LOW** parameter when WELD2 CURRENT MONITORING is On. PRE-LIMIT OFFSET value is set in **Ualue** parameter (see PRE-LIMIT OFFSET for WELD2 CURRENT PRE-LIMIT MONITORING discussion below) when WELD2 CURRENT PRE-LIMIT MONITORING is On.

Example: If – WELD2 CURRENT HIGH LIMIT=60.00 kA and LOW LIMIT=40.00 kA, and PRE-LIMIT OFFSET = 10%, Then – WELD2 CURRENT PRE-HIGH LIMIT=60.00 x (1 – .10) = 54.00 kA WELD2 CURRENT PRE-LOW LIMIT=40.00 x (1 + .10) = 44.00 kA

This parameter is hidden if WELD2 CURRENT MONITORING function is Off.

PRE-LIMIT OFFSET FOR WELD2 CURRENT PRE-LIMIT MONITORING This parameter sets **PRE-LIMIT OFFSET** value (in %) for **WELD2 CURRENT PRE-LIMIT MONITORING** function. Its use is described in **CURRENT PRE-LIMIT MONITORING FOR WELD2** discussion. Range of programmable values for this parameter is 0-99%.

This parameter is hidden if **WELD2 CURRENT MONITORING** function is Off or **WELD2 CURRENT PRE-LIMIT MONITORING** is Off.



Figure 5-32. PULSE WIDTH MONITORING for WELD2

PULSE WIDTH MONITORING FOR WELD2 (PW1 Monitor)

This parameter indicates if control will monitor average pulse width for WELD2.

Programming values: Off WELD2 PULSE WIDTH MONITORING function not active WELD2 PULSE WIDTH MONITORING function is active

If this parameter is On, at end of WELD2, control will compare average pulse width of WELD2 with WELD2 HIGH LIMIT and LOW LIMIT settings. If average pulse width is larger than or equal toHIGH LIMIT, control will report High Pulse Width 2 Error (**ER29**). If average pulse width is smaller than or equal to LOW LIMIT, control will report Low Pulse Width 2 Error (**ER30**).



HIGH LIMIT FOR PULSE WIDTH MONITORING

This parameter sets **HIGH LIMIT** value for **WELD2 PULSE WIDTH MONITORING** function. Range of programmable values for this parameter is 0-99%.

This option will be hidden if WELD2 PULSE WIDTH MONITORING function is Off.

LOW LIMIT FOR PULSE WIDTH MONITORING

This parameter sets **LOW LIMIT** value for **WELD2 PULSE WIDTH MONITORING** function. Range of programmable values for this parameter is 0-99%.

This option will be hidden if WELD2 PULSE WIDTH MONITORING function is Off.

COOL 2

COOL2 indicates programmed time (in cycles) between heat impulses in multiple impulse welding for WELD2. Range of programmable values for this parameter is 0-99 cycles.

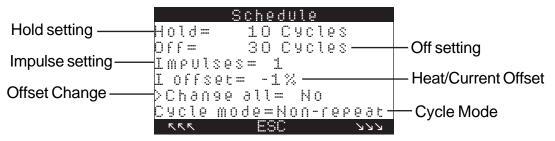


Figure 5-33. *Schedule Menu – Sample display 3*

HOLD

HOLD indicates programmed time (in cycles) during which the electrodes will remain in contact with part being welded to allow weld nugget to congeal. Range of programmable values for this parameter is 0-99 cycles.

OFF

OFF indicates programmed time (in cycles) between HOLD step and SQUEEZE step in Repeat CYCLE MODE to allow part being welded to be repositioned. Range of programmable values for this parameter is 0-99 cycles.

IMPULSES

IMPULSES indicates number of heat impulses that will occur in SCHEDULE. Range of programmable values for this parameter is 1-99 cycles.

The next two parameters – HEAT/CURRENT OFFSET and CHANGE ALL – will only be displayed when MAX HEAT/CURRENT OFFSET parameter in **Configure Menu** is set to value other than zero (0). These parameters will be hidden if MAX HEAT/CURRENT OFFSET is set to **Ū**.



HEAT/CURRENT OFFSET (I offset)

This parameter specifies an OFFSET value of HEAT or CURRENT setting for WELD1 and WELD2.

This parameter is controlled by MAX HEAT/CURRENT OFFSET parameter in **Configure Menu**. MAX HEAT/CURRENT OFFSET is maximum value to which HEAT/CURRENT OFFSET can be set. If MAX HEAT/CURRENT OFFSET is set to Ü, HEAT/CURRENT OFFSET function is disabled. See Section 5.5.6 for further information.

Range of programmable values: -15% to +15% based on MAX HEAT/CURRENT OFFSET setting

Example: If MAX HEAT/CURRENT OFFSET is set to 6% in **Configure Menu**, then programmable range of HEAT/CURRENT OFFSET will be -6% to +6%.

When Edit Lock function or PIN Lock function is enabled, the operator will be able to adjust HEAT/ CURRENT OFFSET of the weld if this parameter is enabled (MAX HEAT/CURRENT OFFSET not set to **①**).

OFFSET CHANGE (Change all)

This parameter determines which SCHEDULE(S) will be affected by HEAT/CURRENT OFFSET parameter. If No is selected, OFFSET will only affect selected SCHEDULE. If Yes, OFFSET will affect all SCHEDULES.

CYCLE MODE

This parameter indicates action of control when schedule has been completed. The CYCLE MODE determines the manner in which control performs schedules. Each of 100 available SCHEDULES has a CYCLE MODE parameter which dictates the sequence of events that will follow an initiation. The following CYCLE MODES are available:

Non-repeat - Control can be initiated for only one sequence even if initiation remains closed.

- **Chained** Several schedules can be chained together so that several consecutive schedules can be sequenced from one initiation.
- Successive Several schedules can be sequenced successively upon separate initiations. To indicate Successive mode is in progress, SCHEDULE number on Status Page 1 will be flashing.

See Section 9.9 for detailed information about each of these CYCLE MODES.

5.5.2 EVENT MENU



The **Event Menu** is used to display and/or modify settings of EVENT function for individual SCHEDULES. Each SCHEDULE may have up to four (4) EVENTS defined. Each EVENT can turn one OUTPUT on or off. To disable an EVENT, set its OUTPUT to $\mathbf{N}_{\mathbf{r}}$ **f**.

NOTICE
For correct operation, desired OUTPUTS must be mapped to EVENT function
using I/O Map Menu (see Section 5.5.8).

Main Display will show six (6) lines of menu at a time. As F1 and F3 are used to switch to parameters at top and bottom of display, previous/next parameters will disappear/appear from display.

Joystick functions for **Event Menu**:

F1 – switch to previous parameter F2 – return to **Main Menu**

F3 – switch to next parameter DOWN – toggle ADJUST gain setting +ADJUST – increase value of parameter -ADJUST – decrease value of parameter ENTER – accept/save new value

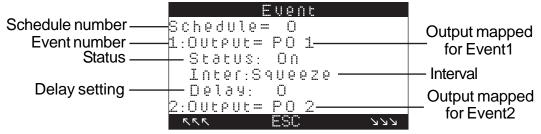


Figure 5-34. Event Menu

SCHEDULE

SCHEDULE indicates which weld SCHEDULE is currently displayed on screen. To load a different SCHEDULE for display or editing, change this number using +/-ADJUST and push ENTER to save new SCHEDULE and display EVENT settings. Range of programmable values for this parameter is 0 – 99 SCHEDULES. If control is turned off or loses power, control memorizes selected SCHEDULE and returns to that schedule when **Event Menu** is accessed after power is restored.

Each SCHEDULE can have up to four (4) EVENTS programmed. Each EVENT is identified by number in front of OUTPUT parameter. Each EVENT has four (4) parameters that can be programmed – OUTPUT, STATUS, INTERVAL, and DELAY – which are explained below.

OUTPUT

This parameter sets specific OUTPUT to which EVENT function will output. Range of programmable values for this parameter is PO1–PO32 outputs or N/A which disables EVENT function.

STATUS

This parameter indicates output STATUS for EVENT-either Off or On.

5.5.2 EVENT MENU (cont.)

INTERVAL

EVENT

This parameter specifies state of SCHEDULE when EVENT will produce output.

Programmable values: Squeeze 2nd stage

Weld1 Cool1 Slope Weld2 Cool2 Hold

DELAY

This parameter indicates DELAY time (in cycles). Range of programmable values for this parameter is 0-98 cycles.



5.5.3 COUNTER MENU

The **Counter Menu** is used to display and/or modify settings of COUNTER function. To enable COUNTER functions, set COUNTER to **Enable** and push ENTER to save. When PART COUNTER function is enabled, control adds one (1) to PART COUNT DONE value during HOLD state of each weld. The PART or WELD COUNTER will not count the part when control is in No Weld mode. Control will report Counter End Error (**ER25**) when COUNT DONE value equals MAX COUNT setting. If there is more than one weld per part, MAX WELD COUNT may be set to amount of welds per part. Status of this COUNTER is seen in WELD COUNT DONE. The PART COUNTER is incremented when MAX WELD COUNT is met. PART or WELD COUNTER may be reset individually – see RST COUNTER parameter explanation.

Joystick functions for **Counter Menu**:

F1 – switch to previous parameter
F2 – return to Main Menu
F3 – switch to next parameter
DOWN – toggle ADJUST gain setting

+ADJUST – increase value of parameter -ADJUST – decrease value of parameter ENTER – accept/save new value

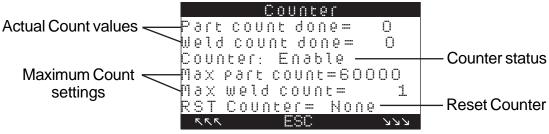


Figure 5-35. Counter Menu

5.5.3 COUNTER MENU (cont.)



PART COUNT DONE

This parameter displays actual **PART COUNT** since last reset. This value cannot be edited. It can be reset to zero (0) using RST COUNTER function in this menu or mapping Input PI2 to Reset Counter function in **I/O Map Menu** (see Section 5.5.8).

WELD COUNT DONE

This parameter displays actual welds per part **COUNT** since last reset. This value cannot be edited. It can be reset to zero (0) using RST COUNTER function in this menu or mapping Input PI2 to Reset Counter function in **I/O Map Menu** (see Section 5.5.8).

COUNTER

This parameter enables or disables **COUNTER** function.

Programmable values: Disable COUNTER function not active Enable COUNTER function is active

MAXIMUM PART COUNT

This parameter sets **MAXIMUM COUNT** allowed for **PART COUNTER**. Range of programmable values for this parameter is 0 - 60,000. When PART COUNT DONE value equals MAX PART COUNT, control will report Counter End Error (**ER25**).

MAXIMUM WELD COUNT

This parameter sets **MAXIMUM COUNT** allowed for **WELD COUNTER**. Range of programmable values for this parameter is 1 – 9999. When WELD COUNT DONE value equals MAX WELD COUNT, control will report Counter End Error (**ER25**).

RESET (RST) COUNTER

This parameter is used to **RESET** COUNT DONE value.

Programmable values:NoneCOUNTER not resetPCTRReset PART COUNTER when ENTER is pushedWCTRReset WELD COUNTER when ENTER is pushedBothReset both PART and WELD COUNTER when ENTER is pushed



5.5.4 STEPPER MENU

The **Stepper Menu** is used to display and/or modify settings of STEPPER function. The STEPPER provides a means of gradually increasing heat/current and/or decreasing squeeze pressure setting to compensate for electrode wear according to STEPPER settings.

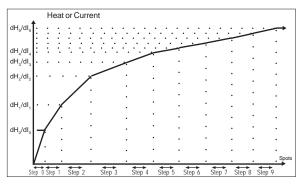


Figure 5-36. Heat/Current Stepper Curve

Joystick functions for **Stepper Menu**:

F1 – switch to previous parameter

F2 – return to Main Menu

F3 – switch to next parameter

DOWN – toggle ADJUST gain setting

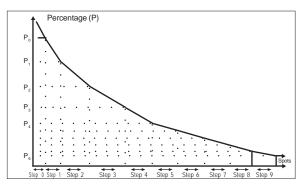


Figure 5-37. Pressure/Force Stepper Curve

+ADJUST – increase value of parameter -ADJUST – decrease value of parameter ENTER – accept/save new value



Figure 5-38. Stepper Menu

COUNT DONE

This parameter displays current **COUNT** since last reset. This value cannot be edited. It can be reset to zero (0) using RST STEPPER function in this menu or mapping Input PI17 to Reset Stepper function in **I/O Map Menu** (see Section 5.5.8).

STEPPER

This parameter enables or disables STEPPER function.

Programmable values:	Disable	STEPPER function not active
	Heat	Heat/Current compensation
	Force	Force/Pressure compensation
	Heat+Force	Heat/Current and Force/Pressure compensation

TIP DRESS

This parameter indicates count value for TIP DRESS error output. Range of programmable values for this parameter is 0-9999. When COUNT DONE value equals TIP DRESS value, control will report Tip Dress Error (**ER31**).

Page 94 • 700227D • ENTRON Controls, LLC.

5.5.4 STEPPER MENU (cont.)



RESET (RST) STEPPER

This parameter is used to **RESET** COUNT DONE value for **STEPPER**.

Programmable values: Yes RESET COUNT DONE when ENTER is pushed No COUNT DONE not reset Stepper Stepper number 01:CoUnt= 0 Count value 0 % — Heat+ setting ≻Heat+ Stepper01 settings Current+ setting >Current+ 0.00 kA-

>Force-

≻Heat+

]2:CoUnt=

 $\nabla \nabla \gamma \gamma$

-80 Figure 5-39. STEPPER settings

0 %

תתת

0 0 %

The EN6041 can have up to ten (10) STEPPERS programmed. Each STEPPER is identified by number in front of COUNT parameter. Each STEPPER has four (4) parameters that can be programmed - COUNT, HEAT+, CURRENT+, and FORCE- - which are explained below.

COUNT

This parameter indicates **COUNT** value for individual STEPPER. Range of programmable values for this parameter is 0-9999.

HEAT+

This parameter indicates **HEAT** increments for individual STEPPER. Range of programmable values for this parameter is 0 – 99%. When CURRENT REGULATION MODE is set to **Phase Shift** in Schedule Menu (see Section 5.5.1), STEPPER will use set value to compensate HEAT setting.

CURRENT+

This parameter indicates **CURRENT** increments for individual STEPPER. Range of programmable values for this parameter is 0.00 – 99.99 kA. When CURRENT REGULATION MODE is set to **CONSTANT CURPOR** in Schedule Menu (see Section 5.5.1), STEPPER will use set value to compensate CURRENT setting.

FORCE-

This parameter indicates **FORCE** decrements for individual STEPPER. Range of programmable values for this parameter is 0-99%. STEPPER will use set value to compensate FORCE/PRESSURE setting.

Force-setting

5.5.5 SEQUENCER MENU

The **Sequencer Menu** is used to display and/or modify settings of SEQUENCER function which provides a means of controlling a small machine via a series of operation code statements. The statements are executed sequentially in the order in which they appear in SEQUENCER display. The START1 input is used to trigger execution of SEQUENCER and must be maintained. On release of START1 signal, SEQUENCER is reset.

When SEQUENCER is set to **Ui** in **Configure Menu** (see Section 5.5.6), the START1 signal cannot be used to start a weld. Instead, welds are started via statements within SEQUENCER.

The operation codes available consist of various input, output, delay, counter and weld functions. It is also possible to program subroutines up to 8 levels deep.

The following resources are available: Statements (lines)

Statements (mes)
Outputs
Inputs
Flags
Counters
Analog inputs
Analog outputs

Up to 200 maximum PO1 to PO32 32 32 PI1 to PI32 32 Flag1 to Flag32 C1 to C8 Ain1 and Ain2 Aout1 and Aout2

8

2

2

NOTICE

Non-volatile values are retained, even if power is lost. The INPUTS and OUTPUTS are shared with weld control and Events and set in I/O Map Menu (see Section 5.5.8).

Joystick functions for Sequencer Menu vary depending on status of line.

When entire line is flashing:

F1 – switch to previous line F2 – return to Main Menu F3 – switch to next line DOWN – delete selected line if **Blank OR** insert new line if selected line is not **Blank**

+ADJUST – scroll forward through operation codes -ADJUST - scroll backward through operation codes ENTER – accept/save new operation code OR access parameter of current operation code

When parameter is flashing:

- F1 switch to previous parameter
- F2 return to Main Menu
- F3 switch to next parameter
- DOWN toggle ADJUST gain setting

Figure 5-40 shows non-programmed SEQUENCER display. Title Section indicates SEQUENCER line number (001-200) which is selected in Main Display. Selected line will be flashing and line number in Title Section will be followed by **H** indicating operation code selection.

+ADJUST – increase value of parameter -ADJUST - decrease value of parameter ENTER - accept/save new value

Seq	vencer O()1A
	Blank	
	Blank	
	Blank	
	Blank Blank	
	Blank	
$\nabla \nabla \nabla$	ESC	תתת

Figure 5-40. Initial Sequencer Menu

Page 96 • 700227D • ENTRON Controls, LLC.

ىسىيە. SEQ

5.5.5 SEQUENCER MENU (cont.)



Use +/-ADJUST to scroll through available operation codes. To edit displayed operation code, push ENTER to access first parameter (parameter will flash and line number will be followed by **B** indicating 1st parameter selection). Use +/-ADJUST to find desired parameter value and push ENTER to save. If operation code has second parameter to be set, that parameter will be flashing and line number will be followed by **C** indicating 2nd parameter selection. Again use +/-ADJUST to find desired value and push ENTER to save.

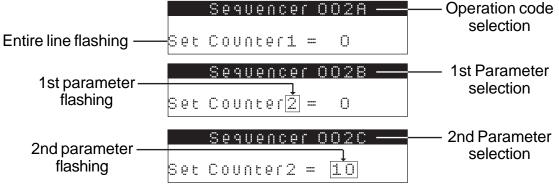
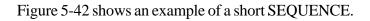


Figure 5-41. SEQUENCER line number

The following operation codes are available for programming SEQUENCER.

υı		
OPERATION CODE	RANGE	FUNCTION
Blank	N/A	Not programmed (has no effect)
Step xxx	1 to 100	Has no effect, but serves as target for Jump statement
•		or as logical divider in program
Sub xxx	1 to 100	Has no effect, but serves as target for Call SUB statement
		or as logical divider in program
Await PI <i>xx</i> = On	1 to 32	Waits for Input PIxx to be On
Await Pl <i>xx</i> = Off	1 to 32	Waits for Input Plxx to be Off
Set PO <i>xx</i> = On	1 to 32	Turns On Output PO <i>xx</i>
Set PO <i>xx</i> = Off	1 to 32	Turns Off Output PO <i>xx</i>
Set Flag <i>xx</i> = On	1 to 32	Sets Flag xx On
Set Flagxx = Off	1 to 32	Sets Flag xx Off
Delay xx.x Second	0.1–99.9 seconds	Waits for specified time
Jump to step xxx	1 to 200	Program continues at specified Step number
Call SUB xxx	1 to 100	Program continues with subroutine at specified SUB number
		(maximum of 8 nesting levels)
Return	N/A	Return from subroutine
Set Counter <i>x</i> = <i>yyy</i>	<i>x</i> =1-8, <i>y</i> =1-999	Loads Counter <i>x</i> with value <i>yyy</i> (non-volatile)
Decrease Counter x	1 to 8	Value in Counter x is reduced by 1 (non-volatile)
If Counter <i>x</i> >0, JP <i>yyy</i>	<i>x</i> =1-8, <i>y</i> =1-200	If value in Counter x is greater than 0, jump to Step yyy
If PO <i>xx</i> = On, JP <i>yyy</i>	<i>x</i> =1-32, <i>y</i> =1-200	If Output POxx is On, jump to Step yyy
If PO <i>xx</i> = Off, JP <i>yyy</i>	<i>x</i> =1-32, <i>y</i> =1-200	If Output POxx is Off, jump to Step yyy
If Flag <i>xx</i> = On, JP <i>yyy</i>	<i>x</i> =1-32, <i>y</i> =1-200	If Flag xx is On, jump to Step yyy
If Flag <i>xx</i> = Off, JP <i>yyy</i>	<i>x</i> =1-32, <i>y</i> =1-200	If Flag xx is Off, jump to Step yyy
lf Pl <i>xx</i> = On, JP <i>yyy</i>	<i>x</i> =1-32, <i>y</i> =1-200	If Input PI <i>xx</i> is On, jump to Step <i>yyy</i>
If PI <i>xx</i> = Off, JP <i>yyy</i>	<i>x</i> =1-32, <i>y</i> =1-200	If Input PI <i>xx</i> is Off, jump to Step <i>yyy</i>
Spot-weld with Sch xxx	<i>x</i> =0-100	Execute weld sequence using Schedule xxx (1–99). SEQUENCER will wait
		until weld reaches End of Sequence before continuing with next statement.
		If xxx set to 100, starting schedule selected by Internal or External Select.
Set Aout <i>x</i> = <i>yy</i> . <i>y</i> mA / V	<i>x</i> =1 or 2,	Set Analog Output 1 or 2 to specific current/voltage (set in Configure Menu)
	<i>y</i> =4.0-20.0mA or 0.	
If Ain1 > xx.xmA, JP yyy		If Analog Input 1 is greater than xx.x mA, jump to Step yyy
If Ain1 < xx.xmA, JP yyy		If Analog Input 1 is less than xx.xmA, jump to Step yyy
If Ain2 > xx.xmA, JP yyy	<i>x</i> =4.0-20.0, <i>y</i> =1-200	
lf Ain2 < xx.xmA, JP yyy	<i>x</i> =4.0-20.0, <i>y</i> =1-200	If Analog Input 2 is less than xx.xmA, jump to Step yyy

SEQ			
	OPERATION CODE (cont.)	RANGE	FUNCTION
	End	N/A	End of Sequence
	If Err <i>xx</i> = On, JP <i>yyy</i>	<i>x</i> =1-96 or Any,	When xx=1-96, if Error xx is On, jump to Step yyy
		<i>y</i> =1-200	When <i>xx</i> =Any, if one or multiple Errors are On, jump to Step <i>yyy</i>
	If Err <i>xx</i> = Off, JP <i>yyy</i>	x=1-96 or All,	When xx=1-96, if Error xx is Off, jump to Step yyy
		<i>y</i> =1-200	When xx=All, if all Errors are Off, jump to Step yyy
	End If Err <i>xx</i> = On, JP <i>yyy</i>	N/A <i>x</i> =1-96 or Any, <i>y</i> =1-200 <i>x</i> =1-96 or All,	End of Sequence When <i>xx</i> =1-96, if Error <i>xx</i> is On, jump to Step <i>yyy</i> When <i>xx</i> =Any, if one or multiple Errors are On, jump to Step <i>yy</i> When <i>xx</i> =1-96, if Error <i>xx</i> is Off, jump to Step <i>yyy</i>



5.5.5 SEQUENCER MENU (cont.)

<u>.......</u>

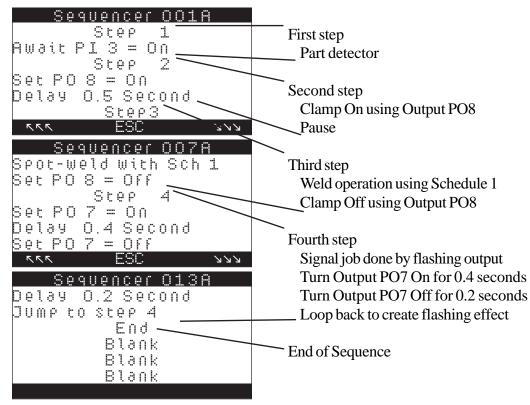


Figure 5-42. SEQUENCER example

5.5.6 CONFIGURE MENU



The **Configure Menu** is used to configure the basic operation of the EN6021. Main Display will show six (6) lines of menu at a time. As F1 and F3 are used to switch to parameters at top and bottom of display, previous/next parameters will disappear/appear from display.

Joystick functions for **Configure Menu**:

- F1 switch to previous parameter F2 – return to **Main Menu**
- F3 switch to next parameter

DOWN - toggle ADJUST gain setting

+ADJUST – increase value of parameter -ADJUST – decrease value of parameter ENTER – accept/save new value

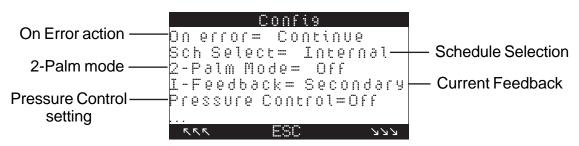


Figure 5-43. Configure Menu – Sample Display 1

ON ERROR

This parameter indicates how control will respond to ERROR condition which is assigned to Output PO17 (pin P10-1). The following programmable values are available:

Stop – When ERROR on Output PO17 is detected, weld air valve signal opens as normal, but no further welds are permitted until Error Reset is given.

Continue – Further welds permitted regardless of status of previous weld.

Head lock – When ERROR on Output PO17 is detected, weld air valve signal is held on and no further welds are permitted until Error Reset is given.

SCHEDULE SELECT (Sch Select)

This parameter sets source of initiation for Start1. There are two modes available – Internal or External.

Internal – SCHEDULE number assigned to Start1 initiation is determined by programmed SCHEDULE set in **Use Schedule** page (see Section 5.4).

External – SCHEDULE number assigned to Start1 initiation is determined by binary input status of Inputs PI10–PI16. The binary value of these inputs between 0–99 indicates SCHEDULE 0–99; a value larger than 99 will be considered as SCHEDULE 99. See Section 9.3.2 for more information.

NOTICE

For **External** mode, Input PI10 through Input PI16 should be mapped to **Schedule Select** function in **I/O Map Menu** (see Section 5.5.8).



2-PALM MODE

This parameter activates **2-PALM MODE** where Initiation Start3 and Start4 will be used as input to initiate selected SCHEDULE which is assigned to Start1 when Start3 and Start4 are closed within 0.5 seconds of each other (see Section 9.6).

Programmable values: Off

On

2-PALM function not active 2-PALM function is active

NOTICE

When 2-PALM MODE is On, initiating Start1 can still be used to initiate selected SCHEDULE or Start2 can still be used to initiate SCHEDULE 20.

WARNING

Please note that industrial products designed for requirements such as this include many more safeguards to ensure correct operation. Please review designs carefully to ensure that failures do not cause undesirable results!

NOTICE

2-PALM MODE is implemented by the single processor in control and does not have built-in redundancies.

CURRENT FEEDBACK (I-Feedback)

This parameter sets **CURRENT FEEDBACK** source for current measurement and Constant Current regulation.

Programmable values:	Primary	Current measurement signal from primary coil
	Secondary	Current measurement signal from secondary coil
	Sec.W.Pri	Secondary current measurement using primary coil

۱

As of March 2014, Sec.W.Pri option has been added in firmware version 1.00 and higher to measure low secondary currents (for example, less than 5kA). With this option, a Primary Coil (P/N 313022) can be placed in the secondary loop to measure secondary current. This option is recommended when secondary current is no more than 10kA, especially when secondary current is less than 5kA.

CAUTION

Sec.W.Pri option with a primary coil should not be used when secondary current is larger than 10kA. If using a primary coil to measure secondary current which is much higher than 10kA, the primary coil will generate a high voltage signal and destroy the control's signal port.



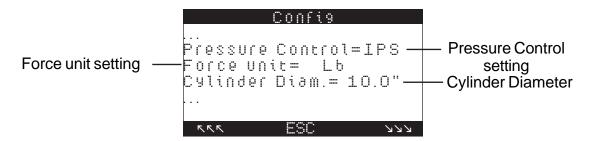


Figure 5-44. Configure Menu – Sample Display 2

PRESSURE CONTROL

This parameter enables desired configuration of **Intergrated Pressure Sense Control System**. See Section 9.8 for details of this system.

Programmable values:	OFF	PRESSURE CONTROL not active
	IPS	PRESSURE SENSE is active
	IPC	PRESSURE CONTROL is active
	IPSC	PRESSURE SENSE AND CONTROL are active

If this parameter is set to OFF, no additional parameters are shown. If this parameter is set to IPS, IPC, or IPSC, one additional parameter – FORCE UNIT – will be displayed.

FORCE UNIT

This parameter sets measurement **UNIT** for **PRESSURE/FORCE** for Proportional Valve (see Section 9.8). There are four modes which will determine programming of all related parameters in **Configure Menu** and **Schedule Menu** (see Section 5.5.1).

- **mA** Pressure measured in Current. All programming done in mA. This mode is used for force pound calibration, troubleshooting or non-standard devices.
- **Cal. Lb** Force measured in Calibrated Pounds. All programming done in pounds (Lb) of force. This mode works well for rocker arms or guns with fulcrums or mechanical gain or multiplication. A force gauge is used in a 2-point calibration procedure. Piston diameter or pivot point distances are not required to be known.
- **PSI** Pressure measured in PSI. All programming done in PSI. This mode works best with proportional valves and sensors that are set up so that 4 mA=0 PSI and 20 mA=100 PSI. This mode can be used for troubleshooting.
- Lb Force measured in Pounds. All programming done in pounds (Lb) of force. When this mode is chosen, CYLINDER DIAMETER becomes programmable parameter in **Configure Menu** and must be entered. No force gauge is required. This mode will not work with systems such as rocker arms.

NOTICE

If modes are changed, data in SCHEDULES is no longer valid.

If this parameter is set to **Lb**, one additional parameter – CYLINDER DIAMETER – will be displayed. If mA, PSI, or Cal. Lb are selected, this parameter will not be shown.



CYLINDER DIAMETER

This parameter sets inside **CYLINDER DIAMETER** which is used to calculate FORCE value from Pressure Sensor (see Section 9.8). Range of programmable values for this parameter is 1.0'' - 10.0''.

If **PRESSURE CONTROL** is set to **IPC** or **IPSC**, one additional parameter – BACKGROUND FORCE/PRESSURE – will be displayed.

BACKGROUND FORCE/PRESSURE (BK. Force/Pressure)

This parameter sets **BACKGROUND FORCE/PRESSURE** for Proportional Valve output (see Section 9.8).

If **FORCE UNIT** is set to Lb or Cal. Lb, this parameter will be displayed as **BK**. Force and range of programmable values is 0.0 – 7850.0 pounds in 0.5 increments.

If **FORCE UNIT** is set to **M** \overrightarrow{H} or **PSI**, this parameter will be displayed as **BK**. **Pressure**. Range of programmable values is 0 - 100 PSI if **FORCE UNIT** set to **PSI** or 4.0 - 20.0 mA if **FORCE UNIT** set to **M** \overrightarrow{H} .

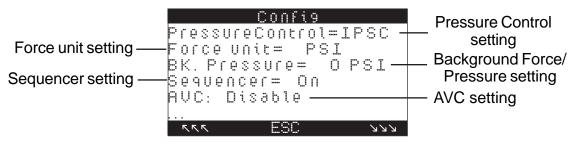


Figure 5-45. Configure Menu – Sample Display 3

SEQUENCER

This parameter is used to enable use of **SEQUENCER**. See Section 5.5.5 for programming SEQUENCER.

Programmable values:	Off	SEQUENCER function not active
	On	SEQUENCER function is active

AUTOMATIC VOLTAGE COMPENSATION (AUC)

This parameter is used to set **AUTOMATIC VOLTAGE COMPENSATION** function. This function only works with SCHEDULES which use Phase Shift mode to regulate current (see Section 5.5.1). SCHEDULES using Constant Current mode will not be affected by AVC.

Programmable values:	Disable	AVC function not active
	Maximum %	Range from 1% to 10%;
		sets maximum compensation for AVC mode





Figure 5-46. Configure Menu – Sample Display 4

If **AVC** is set to **Max X%**, one additional parameter – AVC NOMINAL – will be displayed. If **AVC** is disabled, this parameter will be hidden.

AVC NOMINAL

This parameter sets **NOMINAL** AC line voltage for AVC function. Control will compensate heat output when AC line voltage is offset from this value. Range of programmable values for this parameter is 187 - 633 volts (which is 208V-10% to 575V+10%).

VOLTAGE MONITOR

This parameter is used to set **VOLTAGE MONITOR** function for AC input line. When enabled, control will monitor AC input line voltage and report High Voltage Error (**ER23**) or Low Voltage Error (**ER24**) when AC line voltage is out of **HIGH/LOW LIMIT** range.

Programmable values:	Off	VOLTAGE MONITOR function not active
	On	VOLTAGE MONITOR function is active

If **VOLTAGE MONITOR** is set to **Un**, two additional parameters – HIGH and LOW – will be displayed. If **VOLTAGE MONITOR** is set to **Uf**, these parameters will be hidden.

HIGH LINE VOLTAGE LIMIT

This parameter sets **HIGH LINE VOLTAGE LIMIT** used in monitoring AC input line voltage. Range of programmable values for this parameter is 160–750 volts.

LOW LINE VOLTAGE LIMIT

This parameter sets **LOW LINE VOLTAGE LIMIT** used in monitoring AC input line voltage. Range of programmable values for this parameter is 160–750 volts.

MAXIMUM CURRENT OFFSET (Max I Offset)

This parameter sets **MAXIMUM CURRENT OFFSET** used to limit value of HEAT/CURRENT OFFSET parameter in **Schedule Menu**. Range of programmable values for this parameter is 0% through 15%. A value of 0% disables HEAT/CURRENT OFFSET function in **Schedule Menu**. See Section 5.5.1 for programming HEAT/CURRENT OFFSET parameter.



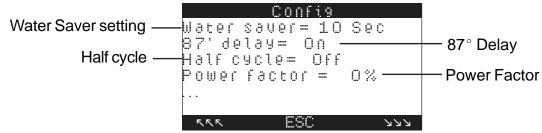


Figure 5-47. Configure Menu – Sample Display 5

WATER SAVER

This parameter sets the delay (in seconds) after a weld, before water saver output is turned off. Range of programmable values for this parameter is 0 - 199 seconds. If delay is not needed, set WATER SAVER to $\overline{\mathbf{0}}$. This parameter can also be used for magnetic isolation contactor (see Section 9.4).

87° DELAY

This parameter sets 87° DELAY function for first half cycle. The 87° DELAY helps to prevent buildup of a DC component in welding transformer which may be damaging.

Programmable values:	Off	87° DELAY function not active
	On	87° DELAY function is active

HALF CYCLE

This parameter enables HALF CYCLE welding.

Programmable values:	Off	HALF CYCLE function not active
	+	Only output positive HALF CYCLE
	_	Only output negative HALF CYCLE
	AC	Alternate output positive and negative HALF CYCLE

POWER FACTOR

This parameter sets POWER FACTOR of control. Range of programmable values for this parameter is 0-99. For automatic POWER FACTOR, set to **D**. EN6041 Control is in automatic mode when shipped from factory. Calibration of automatic power factor circuit is not required. This has two benefits:

- 1. It is not necessary to make manual adjustments when installing the control, to match its circuitry to the power factor of the welding machine;
- 2. It assures that maximum welding current, for any welding transformer tap switch setting, will occur when selected HEAT is 99%.

If required, EN6041 Control can be placed in manual POWER FACTOR mode by entering a value from 1-99 for POWER FACTOR. If this value is not known, it can be measured as described below.

NOTICE

When using EN6041 Control in CONSTANT CURRENT mode, automatic POWER FACTOR is disabled and Constant Current algorithms work in its place.



Power Factor Delay Measuring

If desired, for some applications, automatic mode can be disabled and machine POWER FACTOR can be set manually. Machine's POWER FACTOR can be determined when in automatic POWER FACTOR mode and viewing Power Factor Delay (PFD) value on **Status Page 2** (see Section 5.3.2).

NOTICE

When measuring the POWER FACTOR, the displayed POWER FACTOR corresponds to the last weld made by control.



Figure 5-48. Configure Menu – Sample Display 6

ANALOG INPUT 1

This parameter sets signal type for ANALOG INPUT 1 channel.

Programmable values:	Current	Allows 4–20 mA current input signal
	Voltage	Allows 0–10 volt input signal

ANALOG INPUT 2

This parameter sets signal type for **ANALOG INPUT 2** channel.

Programmable values:	Current	Allows 4–20 mA current input signal
	Voltage	Allows 0–10 volt input signal

ANALOG OUTPUT 1

This parameter sets signal type for **ANALOG OUTPUT 1** channel.

Programmable values:	Current	Allows 4–20 mA current output signal
	Voltage	Allows 0–10 volt output signal

ANALOG OUTPUT 2

This parameter sets signal type for **ANALOG OUTPUT 2** channel.

Programmable values:	Current	Allows 4–20 mA current output signal
	Voltage	Allows 0–10 volt output signal

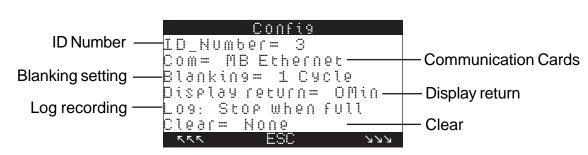


Figure 5-49. Configure Menu – Sample Display 7

ID NUMBER

ĊONF

This parameter allows setting of unique control **ID NUMBER** for RS485 communication. Range of programmable values for this parameter is 1-99.

COMMUNICATION CARDS (COM)

5.5.6 CONFIGURE MENU (cont.)

This parameter selects appropriate channel to implement one of five COMMUNICATION functions. See Section 10.7 for more details.

Programmable values:	MB Ethernet	Select Ethernet port to implement Modbus Ethernet communication function
	MB RS232 RTU	Select RS232 port to implement Modbus RS232 communication function
	MB RS485 RTU	Select RS485 port to implement Modbus RS485 communication function
	Label Printing	Select RS232 port to implement Label Printing function
	EIP+MB Ethernet	Select Ethernet port to implement EtherNet/IP and Modbus Ethernet communication function

When Label Print is selected, control will print informational label when spot weld is completed. See Section 10.8 for details regarding RS232 Printer Option.

NOTICE
Only one of these five channels can be selected at a time.
New setting of COMMUNICATION function will take effect after next control reset
(power off then power on).

BLANKING

This parameter sets the number of weld current cycles to exclude from measurement and limit testing process. Range of programmable values for this parameter is 0-99 cycles.

DISPLAY RETURN

This parameter performs automatic return of RPP2 display to **Status Page 1** when no activity has occurred within programmed **DISPLAY RETURN** time. Range of programmable values for this parameter is 0 - 10 minutes. Setting of **O** disables this function. Any setting between **1** and **1O** enables this function.



LOG RECORDING MODE

As of March 2014, **LOG RECORDING MODE** parameter has been added in firmware version **1.00** and higher.

Programmable values:	Stop when full	When Weld or Error Log memory is full, control will not record new Weld or Error Log data. The log data in memory will be kept until control receives RESET LOG command (see Section 5.5.9).
	Rewrite when full	When Weld or Error Log memory is full and new Weld or Error Log data is generated, control will rewrite the memory which holds the oldest Weld or Error Log data. Using this option, the latest Weld and Error Log data will be recorded into memory, but the oldest data will be deleted.

If new setting for **LOG RECORDING MODE** has been input, an additional confirmation line will be displayed as shown in Figure 5-50. The operator needs to change confirmation value from **NO** to **VPS** and press ENTER for control to accept the new setting.

	 	•	• •	• •			e √0	 ŀ	1	e	N	ŀ	U	ļ	ļ	

Log: Rewrite when full >Confirm= Yes

Figure 5-50. LOG RECORDING MODE confirmation process

LOG RECORDING MODE using ENLINK

If ENLINK software is used to modify **LOG RECORDING MODE** setting, "Change recording mode" box should be checked to enable editing of **LOG RECORDING MODE** setting.

In addition, when downloading data from ENLINK software to control, "Change recording mode" box **must be** checked. If it is not checked when data is downloaded, control will ignore **LOG RECORDING MODE** setting.

Edit Setup About	0000	0	0.0	۵ 1	
W Open Save Upload Download					
art Schedule Event Cour	nter Stepper Config	0 Map I	Error Map Sequen	cer Calibration	Weld log Error log Hardware
Use schedule	0 🗄	3	Max. current offs	set 0 🗄 🤋	6
On error output PO17	Continue]	AVC AVC mode		
Schedule select	Internal			Disable 💌	
			Nominal voltage	• 480 🛨 V	1
2-Palm mode	011]	AC line voltage	monitor	Log recording mode
Current feedback Secon	dary -]	Enable		Change recording mode
Sequencer	Off]	Max voltage	750 😤 V	Stop when log is full
		-	Min voltage	160 😤 🗸	C Rewrite when log is full
			Analog units		
			Input1	mA 💌	
			Input2	mA 💌	Control description
			Output1	mA 💌	
			Output2	mA •	(20 characters)
Pressure control	Off 🔹				(
Force units	PSI -	87 d	egree delay	Enable	■ Blanking 1 ÷ Cycles
Cylinder inside diameter	1.0 - Inches	Half	cycle mode	Off	Power factor 0 3 %
Background pressure	0 ÷ PSI	Rem	ote communication	MB Ethernet	
Water saver delay	0 ÷ Seconds	-	ntrol ID number	1 곳 Pe	endant display return 0 🛨 Minutes

Figure 5-51. LOG RECORDING MODE using ENLINK ENTRON Controls, LLC. • 700227D • Page 107

5.5.6 CONFIGURE MENU (cont.)

NOTICE

The **LOG RECORDING MODE** should be set correctly according to the need of application. Improper setting could cause lost data when Weld Log/Error Log memory is full:

- If "Stop when full" setting is selected, when Weld Log/Error Log memory is full, control will not record new data; the new Weld Log/Error Log will be discarded and lost.
- If "Rewrite when full" setting is selected, when Weld Log/Error Log memory is full and new data is generated, control will remove the oldest data out of memory to store new data; the oldest Weld Log/Error Log will be discarded and lost.

CLEAR

This parameter will reset all settings of control or selected menus to default values. Selecting **NONP** will have no effect on settings. To reset all settings of control, select **All** then press ENTER. To reset settings of individual menus, select appropriate menu name then press ENTER. **DONP!!!** will appear in Help Section to confirm. The following menus can be reset individually: **Schedule**, **Event**, **Counter**, **Stepper**, **Sequencer**, **Configure**, **Calibration**, and **I/O Map**.

See Sections 1.3 and 1.4, along with Section 5.5.8, for CLEAR function default values.

NOTICE

Default values listed in Section 1.3 for **ID Number**, **Toroid Sensivity**, and **Turns Ratio** are *factory* defaults. Programmed values for these parameters **are not reset** with CLEAR function.

5.5.7 CALIBRATION MENU



The Calibration Menu is used to set parameters for current and force measurements.

Joystick functions for Calibration Menu:

- $\begin{array}{l} F1-switch \ to \ previous \ parameter \\ F2-return \ to \ Main \ Menu \end{array}$
- F3 switch to next parameter
- DOWN-toggle ADJUST gain setting

+ADJUST – increase value of parameter -ADJUST – decrease value of parameter ENTER – accept/save new value or access sub-menu

Toroid Sensitivity	——Toroid:	Calibration 150 mV/l 10 kA -	kΑ	— Maximum Current
Turns Ratio	— Turns:			IPC Calibration
IPS Calibration sub-menu	IPS ca	libration e-V Set: 4 ESC		sub-menu — Measurement setting for AC Line Voltage

Figure 5-52. Calibration Menu

TOROID SENSITIVITY

This parameter sets **SENSITIVITY** of measuring coil/toroid, expressed in mV/kA. Range of programmable values is dependent on setting of CURRENT FEEDBACK in **Configure Menu** (see Section 5.5.6).

	Firmware version	Previous
Programmable values	1.00 and higher	firmware versions
Primary Feedback	1190 – 1610 mV/kA	1260 - 1540 mV/kA
Secondary Feedback	127 - 173 mV/kA	135 – 165 mV/kA
Secondary Feedback with Primary Coil	1190 – 1610 mV/kA	Not available

Typical sensitivity of Primary Coil is 1400 mV/kA @ 60Hz. Typical sensitivity of Secondary Coil is 180 mV/kA @ 60Hz. **NOTE:** Temperature and position of Rogowski Coil can affect control accuracy.

MAXIMUM CURRENT (Max I)

This parameter will determine amplifier gain for current measurement and maximum heat offset. Setting appropriate value will achieve the best current measurement accuracy and Constant Current regulation performance. For firmware version **1.00** and higher, range of programmable values for this parameter is 5 - 100 kA. For previous firmware versions, range of programmable values for this parameter is 10 - 100 kA. The CLEAR ALL function will reset this parameter to default value of 35 kA (see Section 5.5.6).

TURNS RATIO

This parameter sets **TURNS RATIO** of transformer which is necessary when control is set to Primary CURRENT FEEDBACK mode (see Section 5.5.6). Range of programmable values for this parameter is 10:1-250:1. When control is set to Primary CURRENT FEEDBACK, it measures only primary current from sensor and then calculates secondary current using following equation:

Secondary Current = Primary Current x Turns Ratio of transformer



5.5.7 CALIBRATION MENU (cont.)

MEASUREMENT SETTING FOR AC LINE-VOLTAGE (AC Line-U Set)

This parameter will adjust the measurement accuracy of AC Line Voltage. Setting the appropriate value will achieve the best measurement accuracy for AC Line Voltage. Range of programmable values for this parameter is 140-750 V. The CLEAR ALL function will reset this parameter to default value of 480V (see Section 5.5.6).

In addition to these four parameters, there are two sub-menus in **Calibration Menu** – IPC Calibration, and IPS Calibration. Push ENTER to access each sub-menu and F2 to return to **Calibration Menu**.

IPC CALIBRATION

When using Calibrated Lb mode for IPC, pressure control must be calibrated using this sub-menu. The Calibrated Lb mode of operation requires a measured force value to be entered. This value is typically measured using force gauge. If force value cannot be determined, another mode must be chosen (mA, Lb, or PSI). Following steps are taken to calibrate pressure control.

- 1. Set FORCE UNIT to **MH** in **Configure Menu** (see Section 5.5.6). Previous Calibrated Lb values in **IPC Calibration** sub-menu will not be lost.
- 2. In **Schedule Menu**, two SCHEDULES will need to be programmed for calibration process in step 3. One SCHEDULE should be programmed with PRESSURE/FORCE parameter at approximately 20% of 4–20mA current range. Second SCHEDULE should be programmed at 20% of maximum 20mA current in that parameter.
- 3. In Calibration Menu, access IPC Calibration sub-menu.

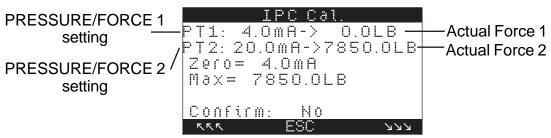


Figure 5-53. IPC Calibration sub-menu

- a. In No Weld, initiate low mA SCHEDULE with force gauge between electrodes. Control will fill in PT1 value with value programmed in initiated SCHEDULE. Push ENTER to accept this value.
- b. Control then indexes cursor to actual force value. Enter measured value from force gauge.
- c. Control will move cursor to PT2 parameter. In No Weld, initiate high mA SCHEDULE with force gauge between electrodes. Control will now load current value from initiated SCHEDULE into PT2. Push ENTER to accept this value.
- d. Control moves cursor to actual force value. Enter measured value from force gauge.
- e. To save these values, change Confirm parameter from NO to YOS and push ENTER.
- 4. Control can now be changed back to **Calibrated Lb** in **Configure Menu** and force values may be entered in SCHEDULES.

NOTICE

Values for PT1 and PT2 in this sub-menu need not be filled in automatically by control when initiated. If values are recorded or known, they can be entered manually and confirmed.

5.5.7 CALIBRATION MENU (cont.)

IPS CALIBRATION

Appearance of **IPS Calibration** sub-menu is similar to **IPC Calibration** sub-menu in Figure 5-53. **IPS Calibration** function is very similar to **IPC Calibration**. The sensor must be temporarily placed or used to sense cylinder pressure. Two SCHEDULES are programmed in similar way as in IPC. FORCE can be set in SCHEDULE from IPC option if available. If IPC option is not available, manual regulator will need to be changed manually with SCHEDULES to approximately 20% greater than minimum and 20% less than maximum. A force gauge will be required to determine resultant force for measured mA value.

NOTICE

Values for PT1 and PT2 in this sub-menu need not be filled in automatically by control when initiated. If values are recorded or known, they can be entered manually and confirmed.



5.5.8 I/O MAP MENU

170 MAP

The I/O Map Menu is used to map EN6041 inputs and outputs to specific functions. This menu has five (5) submenus which are accessed by using F1 and/or F3 to select desired sub-menu and pushing ENTER.



Figure 5-54. I/O Map sub-menus

Joystick functions for I/O Map Menu: F1 – switch to previous sub-menu F2 – return to Main Menu F3-switch to next sub-menu DOWN – toggle WELD/NO WELD setting

+ADJUST – not used on this page -ADJUST – not used on this page ENTER - access selected sub-menu

After selecting desired **sub-menu**, joystick functions are as follows:

F1 – switch to previous parameter F2 – return to I/O Map Menu F3 – switch to next parameter DOWN-toggle WELD/NO WELD setting +ADJUST – scroll forward through values -ADJUST - scroll backward through values

ENTER - accept/save new value

INPUT FUNCTION SUB-MENU

Input ports on CPU unit and Expansion Card can be used for primary function assigned to each port or Sequencer input. This menu maps each of control's 32 programmable INPUTS (indicated by number at beginning of line) to specific function. Main Display will show six (6) INPUTS at a time. As F1 and F3 are used to switch to various INPUTS at top and bottom of display, previous/next INPUT will disappear/appear from display. See Table 5-2 for programmable values for each INPUT. Appendix C includes Input Worksheet to facilitate programming.

	Input Function	
1:	Not Used	
2:	PCTR reset	
3:	Error reset	
4:	TT1	
5:	Sequencer	
6:	Edit Lock	
$\overline{\nabla}$	ESC	קקק

Figure 5-55. Input Function sub-menu

Table 5-2.	Programmable values for INPUTS	TS Bold indicates CLEAR function defau			
INPUT	PROGRAMMABLE VALUES	INPUT	PROGRAMMABLE VALUES		
PI1	Not used or Sequencer	PI17	Stepper reset or Sequencer		
Pl2	Parts counter reset or Sequencer	PI18	Weld counter reset or Sequencer		
PI3	Error reset or Sequencer	PI19	Not used or Sequencer		
PI4	TT1 or Sequencer	PI20	Not used or Sequencer		
PI5	Interlock or Sequencer	Pl21	Not used or Sequencer		
Pl6	Edit lock or Sequencer	PI22	Not used or Sequencer		
PI7	Escape or Sequencer	PI23	Not used or Sequencer		
PI8	Back step or Sequencer	PI24	Not used or Sequencer		
PI9	2nd stage or Sequencer	PI25	TSS1 or Sequencer		
PI10	SchSelect1 or Sequencer	PI26	TSS2 or Sequencer		
PI11	SchSelect2 or Sequencer	PI27	TSS3 or Sequencer		
PI12	SchSelect3 or Sequencer	PI28	TSS4 or Sequencer		
PI13	SchSelect4 or Sequencer	PI29	TSS5 or Sequencer		
PI14	SchSelect5 or Sequencer	PI30	TSS6 or Sequencer		
PI15	SchSelect6 or Sequencer	PI31	TSS7 or Sequencer		
PI16	SchSelect7 or Sequencer	PI32	TSS8 or Sequencer		

Page 112 • 700227D • ENTRON Controls, LLC.

5.5.8 I/O MAP MENU (cont.)

INPUT SOURCE SUB-MENU

This sub-menu sets signal source for programmable INPUTS PI1 through PI32 (indicated by number at beginning of line). Control can read signal from local Input ports on CPU unit and Expansion Card or from PLC through optional Communication Card. Appendix C includes Input Worksheet to facilitate programming.

Each line of Main Display allows Local or PLC option for programming input signal source. Main Display will show



MAI

Figure 5-56.

Input Source sub-menu

six (6) INPUTS at a time. As F1 and F3 are used to switch to various INPUTS at top and bottom of display, previous/next INPUT will disappear/appear from display.

Programmable values:	Local	Control uses input signal from local Input ports – PI1-PI16 on P3 connector and PI17-PI32 on P11 connector.
	PLC	Control uses input signal from two 16-bit registers which are modified/written by PLC through Modbus function code 16. Modbus addresses of registers are: For PI1-PI16 – Register 911 (Bit 0-15) For PI17-PI32 – Register 912 (Bit 0-15)

OUTPUT MAP SUB-MENU

Output ports on CPU unit and Expansion Card can output signal/status for primary function assigned to each port, Event, Sequencer, or PLC output through Communication Card. This menu maps each of control's 24 programmable OUTPUTS (indicated by number at beginning of line) to specific function.

	Output Map	
1:	EOS	
2:	Not ready	
3:	Tip dress	
4:	Not Used	
5:	Count end	
6:	Error	
$\overline{\nabla}$	ESC	תתת

Figure 5-57. *Output Function sub-menu*

Function:	(Primary)	Ports will output primary function	Output Function sub-menu
		assigned to each. Primary function v	aries per specific OUTPUT – first
		programmable value listed in Table 5-3	is primary function.
	Event	Ports will output status set by EVENT f	unction.
	Sequencer	Ports will output status set by SEQUEN	NCER.
	PLC	Ports will output value from two 16-bit	registers which are modified/written
		by PLC through Modbus function cod	e 16. Modbus addresses of registers
		are:	
		For PO1-PO16 – Register 913 (Bi	it 0-15)
		For PO17-PO24 – Register 914 (H	Bit 0-7)

Main Display will show six (6) OUTPUTS at a time. As F1 and F3 are used to switch to various OUTPUTS at top and bottom of display, previous/next OUTPUT will disappear/appear from display. See Table 5-3 for programmable values for each OUTPUT. Appendix C includes Output Worksheet to facilitate programming.



5.5.8 I/O MAP MENU (cont.)

OUTPUT MAP SUB-MENU (cont.)

Doid indicates CLEAR Initia			
OUTPUT	PROGRAMMABLE VALUES	OUTPUT	PROGRAMMABLE VALUES
PO1	EOS / Event / Sequencer / PLC	PO13	Not used / Event / Sequencer / PLC
PO2	Not ready / Event / Sequencer / PLC	PO14	Not used / Event / Sequencer / PLC
PO3	Tip dress / Event / Sequencer / PLC	PO15	Not used / Event / Sequencer / PLC
PO4	Not used / Event / Sequencer / PLC	PO16	Not used / Event / Sequencer / PLC
PO5	Count end / Event / Sequencer / PLC	P017	Error map / Event / Sequencer / PLC
PO6	Error / Event / Sequencer / PLC	PO18	Error map / Event / Sequencer / PLC
PO7	Step end / Event / Sequencer / PLC	PO19	Error map / Event / Sequencer / PLC
PO8	Interlock / Event / Sequencer / PLC	PO20	Error map / Event / Sequencer / PLC
PO9	Water Saver / Event / Sequencer / PLC	PO21	Error map / Event / Sequencer / PLC
PO10	Not used / Event / Sequencer / PLC	PO22	Error map / Event / Sequencer / PLC
P011	Not used / Event / Sequencer / PLC	PO23	Error map / Event / Sequencer / PLC
PO12	Not used / Event / Sequencer / PLC	PO24	Error map / Event / Sequencer / PLC

 Table 5-3. Programmable values for OUTPUTS

ERROR MAP SUB-MENU

Control can set specific outputs to indicate status of Error Messages via OUTPUTS PO17 through PO32. This menu designates which OUTPUT (PO17–PO32) will be used for each of 96 available Error Messages (indicated by **Er** and two-digit number at beginning of line). Appendix C includes Error Map Worksheet to facilitate programming. Main Display will show six (6) Error Message OUTPUTS at a time. As F1 and F3 are used to switch to lines at top

	Error Map	
ErO1:	No output	
Er02:	OUTPUT P017	
Er03:	No output	
Er04:	No output	
Er05:	No output	
Er06:	No output	
$\overline{\ }$	ESC	תתת

Bold indicates CLEAP function default

Figure 5-58. Error Map sub-menu

and bottom of display, previous/next Error Message OUTPUT will disappear/appear from display.

If no output is desired, set individual Error Message OUTPUT to **NO OUTPUE**. To output Error Message to specific OUTPUT, set individual Error Message OUTPUT to **OUTPUE POXX** (xx = 17-32). Designated OUTPUT must be mapped to Error map in **Output Map** sub-menu.

ANALOG MAP SUB-MENU

This sub-menu is used to define the function of two (2) ANALOG INPUTS and two (2) ANALOG OUTPUTS. Appendix C includes I/O Worksheet to facilitate programming.

Programmable values:

- In1 Proportional Valve (PV) or Sequencer
- In2 Not used or Sequencer
- Out1 Proportional Valve (PV) or Sequencer
- Out2 Not used or Sequencer

IN1: IN2: Out1:	Analog Map PV Sequencer PV	
OUt2:	Not used	
\overline{n}	ESC	תתת

Figure 5-59. Analog Map sub-menu

5.5.9 UTILITY MENU

The Utility Menu has nine (9) sub-menus which are accessed by using F1 and/or F3 to select desired sub-menu and pushing ENTER. Main Display will show six (6) submenus at a time. As F1 and F3 are used to scroll through sub-menus at top and bottom of display, previous/next submenus will disappear/appear from display.

Joystick functions for Utility Menu:

F1 – switch to previous sub-menu F2 – return to Main Menu F3-switch to next sub-menu DOWN – toggle WELD/NO WELD setting

F1 – switch to previous parameter F2 – return to Utility Menu

DOWN – toggle ADJUST gain setting

After selecting desired **sub-menu**, joystick functions are as follows: +ADJUST – increase value of parameter -ADJUST - decrease value of parameter ENTER - accept/save new value

Confirm:

 $\nabla \nabla P$

RESET ERRORS SUB-MENU

F3 – switch to next parameter

This function is used to reset error conditions on control. **Confirm** setting must be changed from N0 to Yes using +/-ADJUST and ENTER must be pushed to execute this command.

COPY SCHEDULE SUB-MENU

This function is used to copy all data from one SCHEDULE to any other SCHEDULE. The COPY SCHEDULE function facilitates programming multiple SCHEDULES which have similar settings.

- **Copy from** programmed SCHEDULE number (0– 99) whose data is to be copied.
- Copy to desired SCHEDULE number (0–99) to which data will be copied.
- Confirm YES option must be selected using +/-ADJUST and ENTER must be pushed to execute this command.

BACKUP DATA SUB-MENU

This function is used to backup/save all data from internal settings to file on USB device. The BACKUP DATA function also provides a convenient means of transferring settings from one EN6041 Control to another.

Figure 5-61. Reset Errors sub-menu

ESC

Reset errors

Νõ

シンシ

Coi	∘y Schedu	lļę
COPY f COPY t Confir	0: 10	
\overline{n}	ESC	עעע

Figure 5-62. Copy Schedule sub-menu

Baci	kup Data	
File: I Confirm:	EN604100 No	
USB:	Ready	
$\nabla \nabla \nabla$	ESC	קקק

Figure 5-63. Backup Data sub-menu ENTRON Controls, LLC. • 700227D • Page 115

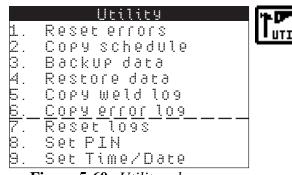


Figure 5-60. Utility sub-menu

+ADJUST – not used on this page -ADJUST - not used on this page ENTER – access selected sub-menu



5.5.9 UTILITY MENU (cont.)

BACKUP DATA SUB-MENU (cont.)

- File: EN6041xx unique File name (xx=00–99) whose data is to be saved; same File name will be used on USB device.
- **Confirm YES** option must be selected using **+**/–ADJUST and ENTER must be pushed to execute this command.
- USB displays status of USB device to determine if BACKUPDATA function can be completed. Ready indicates USB device is connected to control's USB-A port and BACKUPDATA function can be completed.

Not ready indicates there is no USB device connected to control's USB-A port and BACKUP DATA function cannot be completed.

RESTORE DATA SUB-MENU

This function is used to restore/reload all data from file on USB device to control's internal memory. The **RESTORE DATA** function also provides a convenient means of transferring settings from one EN6041 Control to another.

File: EN6041xx – unique File name (xx=00–99) on USB device whose data is to be restored; same File name will be used on control.

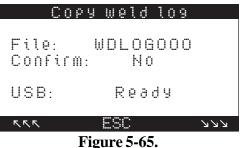
Res	tore Data	
File: Confirm:	EN604100 No	
USB:	Ready	
$\nabla \nabla \nabla$	ESC	תתת
Fi	oure 5-64	

Figure 5-64. *Restore Data sub-menu*

- **Confirm YES** option must be selected using **+**/–ADJUST and ENTER must be pushed to execute this command.
- USB displays status of USB device to determine if **RESTORE DATA** function can be completed. **Ready** indicates USB device is connected to control's USB-A port and **RESTORE DATA** function can be completed.
 - **Not ready** indicates there is **no** USB device connected to control's USB-A port and **RESTORE DATA** function cannot be completed.

COPY WELD LOG SUB-MENU

The **COPY WELD LOG** function is used to copy/export Weld Log data from control's internal memory to file on USB device. File format is .CSV which can be opened with Microsoft[®] Office Excel.



File: WDLOG*xxx* – unique File name (*xxx*=000–255 indicates Index number of Weld Log) whose data is to be copied; same File name will be used on USB device.

Copy Weld Log sub-menu

- **Confirm YES** option must be selected using **+**/–ADJUST and ENTER must be pushed to execute this command.
- USB displays status of USB device to determine if COPY WELD LOG function can be completed.
 - **Ready** indicates USB device is connected to control's USB-A port and **COPY WELD** LOG function can be completed.
 - **NOT FEEDU** indicates there is **no** USB device connected to control's USB-A port and **COPY WELD LOG** function cannot be completed.

5.5.9 UTILITY MENU (cont.)

COPY ERROR LOG SUB-MENU

The **COPY ERROR LOG** function is used to copy/export Error Log data from control's internal memory to file on USB device. File format is .CSV which can be opened with Microsoft[®] Office Excel.

File: ERLOG*xxx* – unique File name (*xxx*=000–255 indicates Index number of Error Log) whose data is to be copied; same File name will be used on USB device.

File: ERLOGOOO Confirm: No USB: Ready ۲۹۹ ESC

Copy error log

Figure 5-66. *Copy Error Log sub-menu*

- **Confirm YES** option must be selected using **+**/–ADJUST and ENTER must be pushed to execute this command.
- USB displays status of USB device to determine if COPY ERROR LOG function can be completed.
 - Ready indicates USB device is connected to control's USB-A port and COPY ERROR LOG function can be completed.
 - Not ready indicates there is no USB device connected to control's USB-A port and COPY ERROR LOG function cannot be completed.

RESET LOGS SUB-MENU

This function is used to clear/delete Weld Log and Error Log records currently in memory. Weld Log will be reset independent of Error Log, allowing option of resetting only one or the other.

Reset	1098	
1. Weld log:	No	
2. Error log:	No	
	: עע	>

This function must be confirmed by selecting **YES** option using **+**/–ADJUST and ENTER must be pushed to execute **RESET LOGS** function.

Figure 5-67. *Reset Logs sub-menu*

If **NO** is selected and ENTER pushed, specified log will **not** be reset.

SET PIN SUB-MENU

This function is used to set four-digit PIN number for control to prevent changes to programmed settings by unauthorized personnel.

Setting a non-zero PIN number locks **Main Menu** parameters to "read-only". When Edit Lock function is enabled, flashing **L**K is displayed on left end of Title Section.



Figure 5-68. Set PIN sub-menu

PIN: xxxx – each digit (x) can be set from 0–9. Each

digit is set separately, pushing ENTER after selecting chosen value for each.

Confirm – **YES** option must be selected using **+**/–ADJUST and ENTER must be pushed to execute this command.

When Edit Lock function is enabled and user attempts to access **Main Menu**, **PIN Input** page is displayed. User must input PIN number to access menus and modify parameters or use Program Lockout key switch to disable this function.





5.5.9 UTILITY MENU (cont.)

SET TIME/DATE SUB-MENU

This function allows user to set current time and date for control's real-time clock which is used for Weld and Error Log entries.

Time: Hr:Mi:Sc – displays current time setting. Date: Mn/Dy/Yr – displays current date setting. New: Hr:Mi:Sc – enter new time setting.

- Hr = Hours (programmable values = 00-23)
- Mi = Minutes (programmable values = 00-59)
- Sc = Seconds (programmable values = 00-59)

S	et Time/Dau	:0
Time:	02:21:35	
Date:	01/01/10	
New:	08:20:00	
	05/21/10	
Conf	irm: No	
$\overline{\nabla}$	ESC	קקק

Figure 5-69. Set Time/Date sub-menu

Each digit is set separately, pushing ENTER after selecting current value for each.

- New: Mn/Dy/Yr enter new date setting.
 - Mn = Month (programmable values = 01-12)
 - $\mathbf{D}\mathbf{y} = \mathbf{D}\mathbf{a}\mathbf{y}$ (programmable values = 01-31)

 $\mathbf{Yr} =$ Year (programmable values = 00-99 indicates last two digits of year)

Each digit is set separately, pushing ENTER after selecting current value for each.

Confirm – **YES** option must be selected using **+**/–ADJUST and ENTER must be pushed to execute this command.



5.5.10 ABOUT MENU

The **About Menu** displays important information about the EN6041 Control. No changes can be made on this menu. This information is useful when contacting factory for service.

Version: x.xx – indicates version of Firmware. SN: xxxxxxxx – indicates ten-digit Serial Number of control (CPU unit).

Accessed from the **About Menu**, the **Setup Page** is for factory use only. If screen in Figure 5-71 is displayed, use F2 to return to **About Menu**.

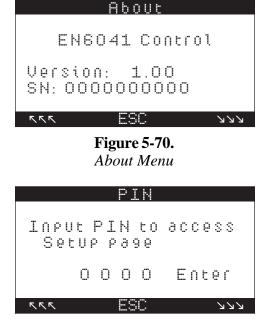


Figure 5-71. *Setup Page access*

6.0 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

CAUTION

READ THIS MANUAL COMPLETELY BEFORE ATTEMPTING TO INSTALL OR OPERATE THIS CONTROL.

6.1 OPERATING SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS

1

Please follow all applicable safety and accident prevention regulations. Appropriate engineering standards and codes must be followed.

Be sure **ALL** electrical connections are properly made and that all fittings are securely tightened. Loose electrical connections can cause faulty or erratic operation of the control or welding machine.

Mounting of control cabinet should be free from excessive vibrations.

Parts may have sharp edges – gloves may be required.

When enclosures are modified, metal filings may get inside electronic components. It is also possible that water may leak into electronic components. Customer should use practices to prevent short circuits that water and metal filings can cause. **ENTRON will not honor warranty claims due to these problems.**

Control cabinet style **must be** chosen for environment in which it will be used.

Control devices can fail or be programmed in an unsafe condition. Unless proper safeguards are incorporated by designer, malfunction or improper programming of these devices could lead to sudden equipment startup, shutdown, or latch-up. Failure can also be exhibited as erratic or unexpected operation. Such startup or shutdown or unexpected operation could result in death or serious injury to personnel and/or damage to equipment. If customer uses any programmable controls with equipment which requires operator or attendant, be aware that this potential safety hazard exists and take appropriate precautions.

Control **must be** operated only with door closed.

1

۱

Danger of damages through static discharge! Components of the EN6041 may be damaged by static discharge. Do not touch any components or printed circuits with your hands without dissipating static charge.

CAUTION

١

High voltage and low voltage inputs **must be** arranged to avoid negative effects on weld control through capacitive or inductive interference. Isolate high voltage and low voltage initiations as much as possible.

WARNING

Resistance welding can create splashes and flash. **Proper eye protection must be used!** Gloves can also protect users from burns or hot parts.

6.1 OPERATING SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS (cont.)

Follow Error Code Messages on RPP2 and ENLINK and take appropriate measures to rectify (see Section 11.0).

Set electrode open spacing to 1/4" or less. If this cannot be accomplished, be certain that guarding or other protection scheme is in place.

Weld Valve 1–8 (SV1–SV8) are protected by control relays (see Section 3.2). It is machine designer's responsibility to protect operators from electrode movement.

Excessive welding current can damage fixture and cause flash and burns. Be cautious when selecting schedules and programming parameters.

 !
 WARNING
 !

 DAMAGE TO PROPERTY THROUGH EXCESSIVE WELDING CURRENT!

 The maximum welding current of transformer and fixturing used must not be exceeded.

6.2 GENERAL OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- 1. Make basic connections as shown in Figure 6-1. Additional connections (see Section 4.5.3) may be needed, depending on installation requirements, but connections shown are the most basic which are required in order to run equipment. For your convenience, many electrical and mechanical connections have been performed at the factory. Refer to Wiring Diagram for other connections.
- 2. If the machine is air operated, turn on the air supply to the machine. Set air pressure in accordance with the machine manufacturer's recommendations.
- 3. Make sure sufficient cooling water is turned on.
- 4. Be sure that the welding machine heads are fully retracted. Turn on main power. RPP2 will turn on.
- 5. Place the control in No Weld. Use either RPP2's WELD/NO WELD feature (see Section 5.1) or External Weld/No Weld Switch connected to Terminal Strip between NW1 and FSC (see Figure 6-1).
- 6. Use CLEAR function in **Configure Menu** to clear the EN6041's memory (see Section 5.5.6).
- 7. Edit **Calibration Menu** to set TOROID SENSITIVITY, MAXIMUM CURRENT, and TURNS RATIO parameters to suit equipment (see Section 5.5.7).
- 8. Program SCHEDULE 0 to set up basic weld sequence (see Section 6.3).
- 9. Perform a welding operation. Begin by using machine short-circuit (i.e., without metal to be welded). Control should report measured current on **Status Page 1** and **2**.
- 10. Make any other adjustments which may be required and set up SCHEDULE for welding.

6.2 GENERAL OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS (cont.)

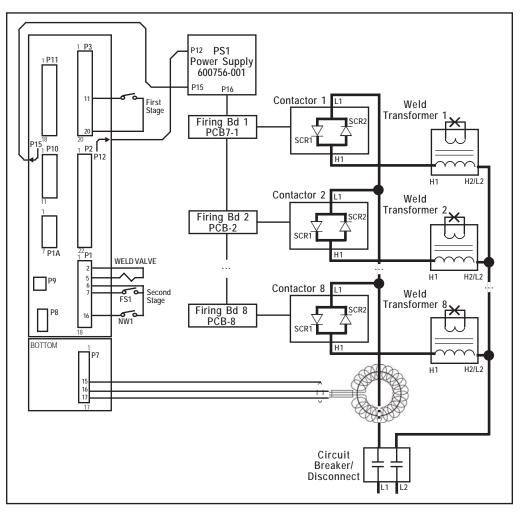


Figure 6-1. Basic connections

6.3 WELD SEQUENCE EXAMPLE

SQUEEZE time	30 to 60 cycles
VALVE1	On
VALVE2	Off
VALVE3	Off
VALVE4	Off (Valve 1 only)
VALVE5	Off
VALVE6	Off
VALVE7	Off
VALVE8	Off
CONTACTOR	1
WELD1 time	12 to 25 cycles
MODE	Phase Shift
HEAT1	50 to 60% (Percent Current)
COOL1 time	0 cycles
SLOPE	0
HOLD time	10 to 15 cycles
OFF time	0 cycles
IMPULSES	1 (No Impulses)
CYCLE MODE	Non-repeat

Program a simple single **Spot** SCHEDULE into the control as follows:

- 1. Initiate the control. On installations with Two Stage Pilot switch, depress First Stage only. The programmed valve will activate. Control will not sequence through SQUEEZE, WELD, HOLD and OFF. Be sure that electrodes have closed together prior to depressing Second Stage.
- 2. The control will sequence but will not weld, and then head or arms will retract. On Single Stage operation, closure of Pilot switch will cause control to sequence. On foot-operated machines only, a switch on mechanical linkage of machine will initiate sequence.

!CAUTION!KEEP HANDS, ARMS, OTHER PORTIONS OF THE BODY, CLOTHING, AND TOOLS
AWAY FROM THE MOVING PARTS OF THE MACHINE.

- 3. Program SCHEDULE for part to be welded. Place part in machine and set Weld/No Weld switch (both on RPP2 and any External Weld/No Weld Switches) to Weld. The machine is ready to weld.
- 4. If no standards have been set, it is recommended to use a short WELD count for initial setup and welding. WELD count can be increased, HEAT can be adjusted, and welding transformer tap (if applicable) can be increased for the best weld. The most efficient use of control and welding machine will generally be made at lowest welding transformer tap, highest heat setting, and shortest weld count.

8.0 ENLINK 6041 SOFTWARE

ENLINK 6041 software is available for use with the EN6041. This offers the user the ability to program and monitor the welding control and to backup all of the programmed data on a PC.

The EN6041 may be connected to the PC via RS232 (one control only) or via Ethernet (multiple controls on a network).

ENLINK 6041 is available on CDROM, and works with all versions of Microsoft WindowsTM (XP onwards). Contact factory for more details.

Schedule 0 #	Contector 1	Sequencer Calibration 1	Veld log Error log Hardware
Control Status Selected Schedule=	Squeeze 10 ∃ Cycles Valve ✓	PV 0 PSI Psense Off PSI 0 PSI	Force monitor Force
Contactor= Power factor delay= Current1= KA Pulse width1= %	Weld1 □ ⊴ Cycles Regulation Mode ° % ° ° ° % % ° ° % <td>Pulse width monitor</td> <td>Current monitor F Enable High 0.00 HA T Pre-term Low 0.00 HA 0 H</td>	Pulse width monitor	Current monitor F Enable High 0.00 HA T Pre-term Low 0.00 HA 0 H
Pulse width1= % Current2= KA Pulse width2= %	Cool1 0 ở Cycles Stope 0 ở Cycles		
Force/Pressure= PSI	Weid2 20 ∴ Cycles Regulation Mode * * * * Phase shift heat 30 ± % Constant Current 0.00 ± KA	Pulse width monitor Enable High 0 = % Low 0 = %	Current monitor F Enable High 0.00 H KA F Pre-Immit Low 0.00 KA 0 S
	Cool2 0 관 Cycles Hold 20 관 Cycles Ott 0 관 Cycles		Current offset Offset value

Figure 8-1. ENLINK 6041 software

9.0 APPLICATIONS AND PROGRAMMING EXAMPLES

The EN6041 Control can be programmed for numerous welding applications. A few of them are highlighted here to help understand control operation.

The schedules shown are for demonstration purposes. In order to easily follow visually the schedules as they progress, the individual times in each one have been made longer than they would be for an actual machine operation. Phase Shift mode is used for simplicity. Parameters used are functions which need to be changed after CLEAR function is performed.

9.1 CASCADE PROGRAMMING EXAMPLE

Cascade Contactor firing programming is accomplished via use of Chained SCHEDULES. SQUEEZE is typically programmed in the **first** SCHEDULE along with WELD2 and HEAT2.

Typically only WELD2 and HEAT2 are programmed in the **next** sequential SCHEDULES. These SCHEDULES are chained to the **last** SCHEDULE. Setting HOLD, OFF and SQUEEZE of the **next** SCHEDULES to zero (0) allow minimum time between Contactor firings.

HOLD time is programmed in the **last** SCHEDULE with WELD2 and HEAT2 for the last Contactor. This SCHEDULE's CYCLE MODE is programmed to Non-repeat.

SCH	SQUEEZE	VALVE	XTOR	WELD1	HEAT1	COOL1	SLOPE	WELD2	HEAT2	COOL2	HOLD	OFF	IMPULSES	CYCLE Mode	COMMENT
1	60	1	1	0	0	0	0	12	50	0	0	0	1	Chained	First
2	0	1	2	0	0	0	0	12	50	0	0	0	1	Chained	Next
3	0	1	3	0	0	0	0	12	50	0	0	0	1	Chained	Next
4	0	1	4	0	0	0	0	12	50	0	0	0	1	Chained	Next
5	0	1	5	0	0	0	0	12	50	0	0	0	1	Chained	Next
6	0	1	6	0	0	0	0	12	50	0	0	0	1	Chained	Next
7	0	1	7	0	0	0	0	12	50	0	0	0	1	Chained	Next
8	0	1	8	0	0	0	0	12	50	0	15	0	1	Non-repeat	Last

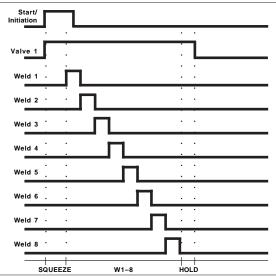
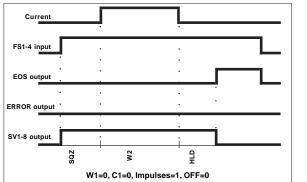


Figure 9-1. Cascade Contactor Firing

9.2 SPOT MODE EXAMPLES



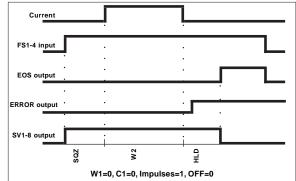


Figure 9-2. Basic Spot Weld—No Weld Faults

Figure 9-3. Basic Spot Weld—Weld Fault

EOS SIGNAL

In Spot operation, at the end of the weld sequence, the End of Sequence Output (EOS) switches on for 0.5 seconds.

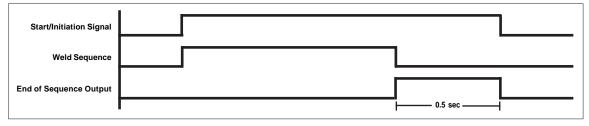


Figure 9-4. End of Sequence in Spot operation

If a new weld sequence is initiated during the time the EOS is on, the End of Sequence Output will be reset and switches off.

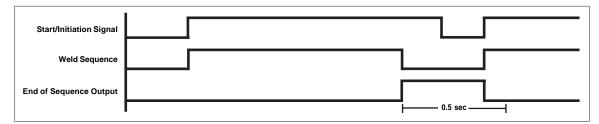


Figure 9-5. End of Sequence with new start/initiation signal

9.2.1 PULSATION WITH SUCCESSIVE MODE

SCHEDULES 1 and 2 are **Pulsation** and **Spot** schedules combined in **Successive** CYCLE MODE. SCHEDULE 1 is initiated first. When SCHEDULE 1 is completed, SCHEDULE number will flash on **Status Page 1** on RPP2 to indicate that sequence is in Successive mode and ready to be initiated again. After sequence is completed, **Status Page 1** will display **SO1**. SCHEDULE 1 uses VALVE 1, SCHEDULE 2 uses VALVE 2.

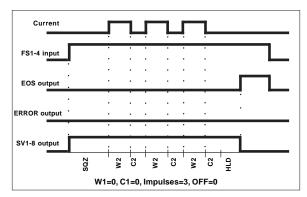


Figure 9-6. Pulsation Spot Weld

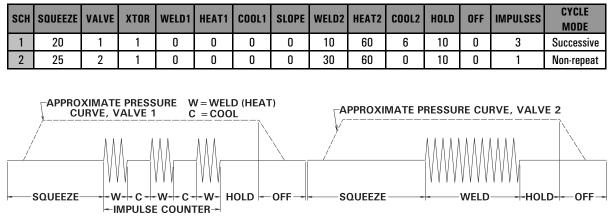


Figure 9-7. Pulsation with Successive CYCLE MODE

9.2.2 QUENCH-TEMPER WITH CHAINED MODE

SCHEDULES 3 and 4 are chained together to illustrate **Quench-Temper** operation. SCHEDULE 3 performs SQUEEZE, WELD and QUENCH functions (using HOLD for QUENCH), and SCHEDULE 4 performs TEMPER and HOLD functions (using WELD for TEMPER). VALVE 3 output is used.

so	CH	SQUEEZE	VALVE	XTOR	WELD1	HEAT1	COOL1	SLOPE	WELD2	HEAT2	COOL2	HOLD	OFF	IMPULSES	CYCLE Mode
3		40	3	1	0	0	0	0	35	60	0	35	10	1	Chained
4	1	00	3	1	0	0	0	0	30	40	0	20	10	1	Non-repeat

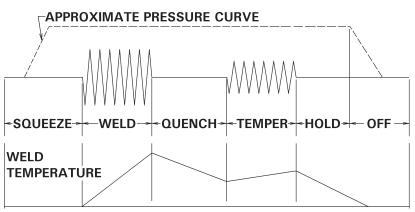
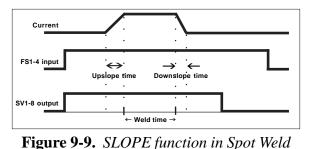


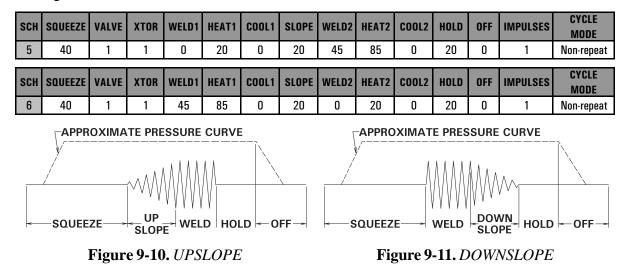
Figure 9-8. Quench-Temper with Chained CYCLE MODE

9.2.3 SLOPE OPERATION

SLOPE function is hard coded into firmware to occur between WELD1 and WELD2. The direction (Up or Down) is determined by settings in HEAT1 and HEAT2. If HEAT1 is lower than HEAT2, control will **slope up** from HEAT1 to HEAT2 – see SCHEDULE 5 and Figure 9-10. If



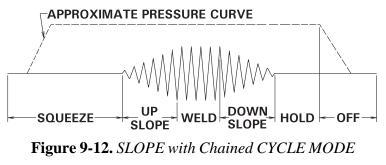
HEAT 2 – see SCHEDULE 5 and Figure 9-10. If The Section of the HEAT 1 is higher than HEAT2, control will **slope down** from HEAT1 to HEAT2 – see SCHEDULE 6 and Figure 9-11.



To combine UPSLOPE and DOWNSLOPE, at least two (2) Chained SCHEDULES are required. SCHEDULES 7 and 8 are chained together to illustrate SLOPE function. WELD2 of SCHEDULE 7 establishes HEAT at which UPSLOPE will begin (bottom current). SCHEDULE 8 sets DOWNSLOPE time and HEAT at which it will finish. WELD times (in example, SCHEDULE 7 WELD1) can be set to zero (0) to give control starting or ending points. VALVE 1 output is used for this example.

SCH	SQUEEZE	VALVE	XTOR	WELD1	HEAT1	COOL1	SLOPE	WELD2	HEAT2	COOL2	HOLD	OFF	IMPULSES	CYCLE Mode
7	40	1	1	0	20	0	20	35	80	0	0	0	1	Chained
8	0	1	1	0	80	0	20	0	30	0	0	0	1	Non-repeat

SLOPE operation is most easily understood and programmed as illustrated in SCHEDULES using **only** Phase Shift mode or in SCHEDULES using **only** Constant Current mode. In SCHEDULES using **both** CURRENT REGULATION MODES, programming is not as simple and different from example above. When using **both** Phase Shift and Constant Current modes in Chained SCHEDULES, control needs to know current values to start from or end with. There must be some non-zero WELD1 or WELD2 time before SLOPE is started.



ENTRON Controls, LLC. • 700227D • Page 127

9.2.4 FORGE DELAY WITH CHAINED MODE

The forging process is most often used when working with hard-to-weld materials such as aluminum. The weld is usually started at one force, followed by application of a higher force during weld or hold time. This action may refine the weld zone, and provide a more homogeneous weld nugget. Timing of application of forging force is critical. If applied too soon, welding current may be insufficient for higher force. If applied too late, weld will have solidified and forging force will do no good.

Forge Delay is defined as delay from beginning of WELD to activation of forging solenoid valve. To accomplish **Forge Delay** operation on EN6041 Control, it is necessary to chain together two or more schedules as outlined below.

- 1. Program first SCHEDULE with amount of WELD time desired before activation of forging valve. Use any one of three solenoid VALVE outputs.
- 2. For **Forge during WELD**, program second SCHEDULE with remaining WELD time and program an unused VALVE output. This second VALVE output activates forging valve.

NOTICE

For continuous current from first SCHEDULE to second SCHEDULE, do not program any HOLD time in first SCHEDULE or SQUEEZE time in second SCHEDULE.

3. For **Forge after WELD**, program number of cycles of time between WELD time and activation of forge valve in HOLD time of first SCHEDULE or in SQUEEZE time of second SCHEDULE.

In this example, VALVE 1 will be standard valve and VALVE 2 will be forging valve. Total WELD time is 15 cycles at 95 HEAT with forging valve activated after 10 cycles.

SCH	SQUEEZE	VALVE	XTOR	WELD1	HEAT1	COOL1	SLOPE	WELD2	HEAT2	COOL2	HOLD	OFF	IMPULSES	CYCLE Mode
11	20	1	1	0	0	0	0	10	95	0	0	0	1	Chained
12	0	1+2	1	0	0	0	0	5	95	0	20	0	1	Non-repeat

For **Forge during WELD**, it is possible to select a HEAT for second SCHEDULE different from that of first SCHEDULE.

Other combinations of weld schedules may be combined to create other forging schedules. For example, it would be possible to use SLOPE in first sequence and PULSATION in second sequence.

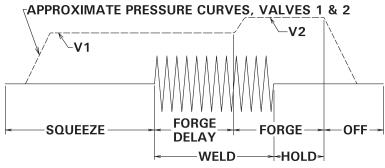


Figure 9-13. Forge Delay with Chained CYCLE MODE

9.2.5 FORGE DELAY USING EVENTS

Forge Delay can also be accomplished using Event function.

In this example, VALVE 1 will be standard valve and PO10 will be forging valve. Total WELD time is 15 cycles at 95 HEAT with forging valve activated after 10 cycles.

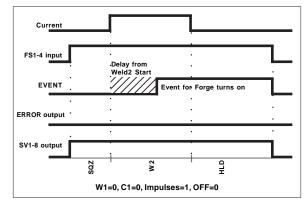


Figure 9-14. Forge Delay Weld using Events

SCH	SQUEEZE	VALVE	XTOR	WELD1	HEAT1	COOL1	SLOPE	WELD2	HEAT2	COOL2	HOLD	OFF	IMPULSES	CYCLE Mode
13	20	1	1	0	0	0	0	15	95	0	0	0	1	Non-repeat

For Forge during WELD, it is possible to turn on an Event OUTPUT during WELD time.

An OUTPUT must be chosen and mapped to Event in **I/O Map Menu** – PO10=Event (see Section 5.5.8).

In **Event Menu**, this mapped OUTPUT (PO10) must be enabled and set to **On** status in **Weld2** INTERVAL with DELAY setting of **10** (see Section 5.5.2).

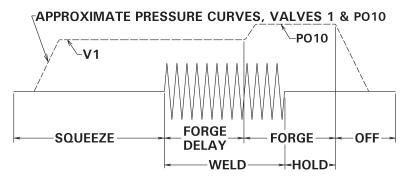


Figure 9-15. Forge Delay using Events

9.3 MULTIPLE SCHEDULE OPERATION

Quad Count/Quad Current (4C/4C) also can be accomplished on the EN6041 Controls. The control is factory configured for Internal SCHEDULE SELECT mode or 4C/4C operation. See Section 5.5.6 for more information about SCHEDULE SELECT options.

9.3.1 MULTIPLE SCHEDULE OPERATION WITH INTERNAL SCHEDULE SELECT

SCHEDULE SELECT must be set to Internal mode in **Configure Menu** (see Section 5.5.6). In this mode:

- 1. A switch closure between FS1 (pin P1-7) and FSC (pin P1-6) will initiate SCHEDULE selected on **Use Schedule** page (see Section 5.4).
- 2. A switch closure between FS2 (pin P1-8) and FSC (pin P1-9) will initiate SCHEDULE 20.
- 3. A switch closure between FS3 (pin P1-10) and FSC (pin P1-9) will initiate SCHEDULE 40.
- 4. A switch closure between FS4 (pin P1-11) and FSC (pin P1-12) will initiate SCHEDULE 60.

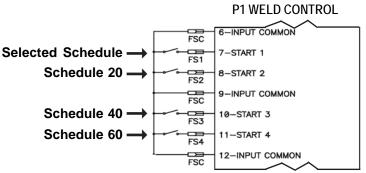
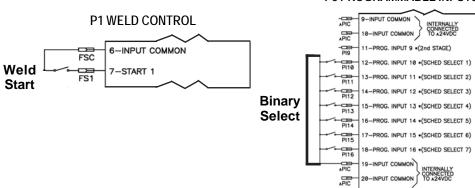


Figure 9-16. Multiple Schedule operation with Internal SCHEDULE SELECT

9.3.2 MULTIPLE SCHEDULE OPERATION WITH EXTERNAL SCHEDULE SELECT

SCHEDULES can be externally selected when SCHEDULE SELECT is set to External mode in **Configure Menu** (see Section 5.5.6). In this mode:

- 1. PI10 (pin P3-12) through PI16 (pin P3-18) become binary schedule selects, and can point to any SCHEDULE 0–99 (see Table 9-1 for binary equivalents).
- 2. The control is then initiated via FS1 (pin P1-7) for externally selected schedule.



P3 PROGRAMMABLE INPUTS

Figure 9-17. Multiple Schedule Operation with External SCHEDULE SELECT

9.3.2 MULTIPLE SCHEDULE OPERATION WITH EXTERNAL SCHEDULE SELECT (cont.)

														•		0		•					
SCH	SS1	SS2	SS3	SS4	SS5	SS6	SS7	SCH	SS1	SS2	SS3	SS4	SS5	SS6	SS7	SCH	SS1	SS2	SS3	SS4	SS5	SS6	SS7
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	34	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	67	1	1	0	0	0	0	1
1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	35	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	68	0	0	1	0	0	0	1
2	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	36	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	69	1	0	1	0	0	0	1
3	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	37	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	70	0	1	1	0	0	0	1
4	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	38	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	71	1	1	1	0	0	0	1
5	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	39	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	72	0	0	0	1	0	0	1
6	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	40	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	73	1	0	0	1	0	0	1
7	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	41	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	74	0	1	0	1	0	0	1
8	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	42	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	75	1	1	0	1	0	0	1
9	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	43	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	76	0	0	1	1	0	0	1
10	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	44	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	77	1	0	1	1	0	0	1
11	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	45	1	0	1	1	0	1	0	78	0	1	1	1	0	0	1
12	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	46	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	79	1	1	1	1	0	0	1
13	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	47	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	80	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
14	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	48	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	81	1	0	0	0	1	0	1
15	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	49	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	82	0	1	0	0	1	0	1
16	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	50	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	83	1	1	0	0	1	0	1
17	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	51	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	84	0	0	1	0	1	0	1
18	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	52	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	85	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
19	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	53	1	0	1	0	1	1	0	86	0	1	1	0	1	0	1
20	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	54	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	87	1	1	1	0	1	0	1
21	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	55	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	88	0	0	0	1	1	0	1
22	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	56	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	89	1	0	0	1	1	0	1
23	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	57	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	90	0	1	0	1	1	0	1
24	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	58	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	91	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
25	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	59	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	92	0	0	1	1	1	0	1
26	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	60	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	93	1	0	1	1	1	0	1
27	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	61	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	94	0	1	1	1	1	0	1
28	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	62	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	95	1	1	1	1	1	0	1
29	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	63	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	96	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
30	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	64	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	97	1	0	0	0	0	1	1
31	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	65	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	98	0	1	0	0	0	1	1
32	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	66	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	99	1	1	0	0	0	1	1
33	1	0	0	0	0	1	0																

Table 9-1. Binary External SCHEDULE SELECT DECIMAL (SCHEDULE) TO BINARY SS1 (PI10) through SS7 (PI16)

1 = CLOSED 0 = OPEN PI10 through PI16 require 24 VDC at 50 mA contacts

9.4 HEAD LOCK OPERATION HOLD PART IN WELDER IF CURRENT OUT OF LIMIT RANGE

When ON ERROR parameter is set to Head Lock in **Configure Menu** (see Section 5.5.6), weld control (when wired to the machine as shown in Figure 9-18) will hold part just previously welded between electrodes, if measured current is not between programmed HIGH/LOW LIMIT range (see Section 5.5.1 for programming HIGH and LOW LIMITS for CURRENT MONITORING). The VALVE assignments must be as follows:

Valves 1 through 8	P1-SV1/SV2/SV3 P1A-SV4 through SV8	Connects to Valves 1-8 for Electrodes
Isolation Contactor	P2-PO9	Connects to R1 to drive Magnetic Isolation Contactor
Alarm Output	P2-PO6	Connects to Alarm Output
	NOTIC	Ε
On weld controls with Prog part can be removed from		key must be rotated and error cleared before

9.4.1 VALVES 1 THROUGH 8 (Welding Head Solenoid Outputs for Electrodes)

Program desired SCHEDULE using VALVES 1 through 8 for SQUEEZE, WELD, and HOLD times.

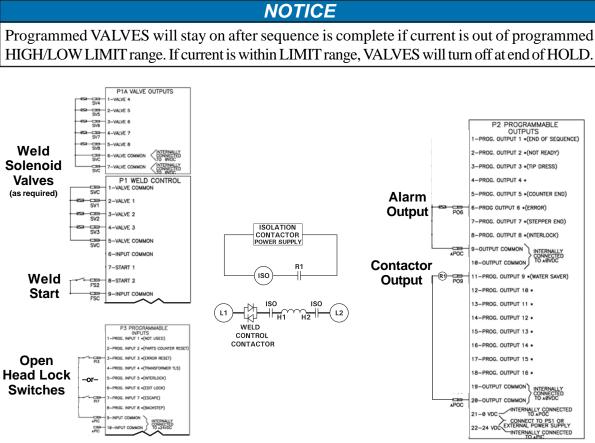


Figure 9-18. Head Lock wiring

9.4.2 ISOLATION CONTACTOR OUTPUT PO9 (R1)

The Magnetic Isolation Contactor's function is to isolate welding transformer from control in the possible case that weld control should malfunction. For example, an SCR could fail shorted during the time part was being held and maximum current could flow unrestricted.

Program desired SCHEDULE using VALVES 1 through 8 for SQUEEZE, WELD, and HOLD times. This VALVE (if programmed) will stay on only during weld sequence (SQUEEZE, WELD, and HOLD).

The Isolation Contactor can be supplied from factory at time of order. Contact ENTRON for further information.

NOTICE
VALVES 1-8 can only sink 500 mA of current. Check Isolation Contactor current draw. If current
is too high, use Relay (R1) to buffer the Isolation Contactor as shown in Figure 9-18. ALSO
Be certain valve power supply can supply sufficient power for valves and contactor used.
! WARNING !
THE ISOLATION CONTACTOR MUST BE CONTROLLED BY PO9 SO WELD TRANSFORMER IS ISOLATED FROM WELD CONTROL WHEN PART IS HELD IN WELDER.
IF ISOLATION CONTACTOR IS NOT USED, UNCONTROLLED WELD CURRENT MAY BE APPLIED TO HELD PART.
This is REQUIRED as Control Relays in weld control will be held in On state until the part is removed. SCRs can fail in shorted condition (see Figure 9-18).

9.4.3 ALARM OUTPUT PO6 (ALARM)

PO6 (pin P2-6) will turn on while part is being held in welder, for currents either over HIGH LIMIT or below LOW LIMIT. This output can be used to light a signal lamp or give error indication to a PLC.

When High or Low Error is present, VALVES 1 through 8 (Welding Head Solenoid Outputs) and Alarm Output PO6 will stay on until error is cleared. Isolation Contactor Output PO9 (R1) will turn off at end of HOLD time, removing power from welding transformer.

9.4.4 OPEN HEAD LOCK

Several ways are available to open electrodes after a fault has been detected – (1) Open Emergency Stop; (2) Close Error Reset PI3 (pin P3-3); (3) Close Escape PI7 (pin P3-7).

NOTICE

When using PI3 or PI7, these INPUTS must be mapped in **I/O Map Menu** (see Section 5.5.8).

When error is cleared, all valve outputs will turn off and control will go through Power On Reset.

9.5 MULTIPLE VALVE CONTROL

9.5.1 USING EVENTS FOR MULTIPLE VALVE CONTROL

One application of EVENT function is multiple valve control. The following example describes how to control four valves to use four guns with EVENT function.

! WARNING !
Only SV1 through SV8 outputs are protected via control relay contacts.
All other outputs are not protected and should be considered
during application design. See Section 3.2.

For this example, each gun will be programmed for following sequence: SQUEEZE for 10 cycles WELD for 20 cycles with 30% HEAT (Phase Shift CURRENT REGULATION MODE) HOLD for 20 cycles

To perform multiple valve control using EVENT function, follow these steps:

- 1. Connect initiation switch SW1 to connector P1 as shown in Figure 9-19.
- 2. Connect four valves associated with Guns 1-4 to connector P2 as shown in Figure 9-20.
- 3. Program parameters using either RPP2 or ENLINK (example uses ENLINK to demonstrate programming on following pages; see Section 5.5 for programming instructions for RPP2).
- 4. Initiate a weld with initiation switch SW1 (FS1).

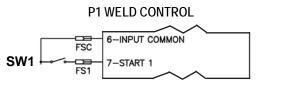


Figure 9-19. Control input connection

P2 PROGRAMMABLE OUTPUTS

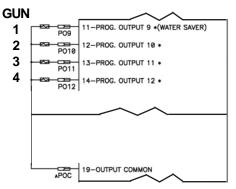


Figure 9-20. Multiple valve connection

9.5.1 USING EVENTS FOR MULTIPLE VALVE CONTROL (cont.)

Step 3 – Programming with ENLINK

A. Edit SCHEDULES 0 through 3 as shown in Figures 9-21 and 9-22. Make sure to set CYCLE MODE to Chained for SCHEDULES 0, 1, and 2 and set CYCLE MODE to Non-repeat for SCHEDULE 3.

File Edit Setup About	(Desktop)EH6041 700227\event_multi.EH6)	
Start Schedule Event Cou Schedule 0 1	ter Stepper Config IO Map Error Map Sequencer Calibratio Contactor 1 = Squeeze 10 = Cycles PV 0 = PSI Valve Psense	Force monitor
Selected Schedule=	V1 V2 V3 V4 V5 V6 V7 V8 Weld1 0 ± Cycles Pulse width monitor	
Current1= kA Pulse width1= %	Regulation Mode Enable Phase shift heat 0 Constant Current 0.00 KA Low Cool1 0	
Current2= kA Pulse width2= % Force/Pressure=	Cool1 0 - Cycles Slope 0 - Cycles Weld2 20 - Cycles Regulation Mode - Enable	or Current monitor
PSI	C Phase shift heat 30 C Constant Current 0.00 ↓ kA Low 0 9	6 Low 0.00 - kA 0 - %
	Cool2 0 2 Cycles Hold 20 2 Cycles Off 0 2 Cycles Impulses 1 2 Cycle Mode	Current offset Offset value Change all schedules

Figure 9-21. Edit SCHEDULES 0 through 2

File Edit Setup About	Error Counter Stepper Weld log Error log Sequence No weld Print Machine	
Start Schedule Event Cou	nter Stepper Config IO Map Error Map Sequencer Calibration We	ld log Error log Hardware
Control Status Selected Schedule=	Valve Psense Off	Force monitor □ Enable High 0 → PSI □ Pre limit Low 0 → PSI 0 → %
Contactor= Power factor delay= % Current1= kA Pulse width1= % Current2= kA Pulse width2= %	Weld1 • Cycles Regulation Mode • Enable • Phase shift heat • * % • Constant Current 0.00 KA Cool1 • Cycles Slope • Cycles	Current monitor □ Enable High 0.00 ☆ kA □ Pre limit Low 0.00 ☆ kA 0 ☆ %
Force/Pressure=	Weld2 20 Cycles Pulse width monitor Regulation Mode Image: Constant Current Image: Constant Current Image: Constant Current Constant Current Image: Constant Current Image: Constant Current Image: Constant Current	Current monitor □ Enable High 0.00 ± kA □ Pre limit Low 0.00 ± kA 0 ± %
	Cool2 0 Cycles Hold 20 Cycles Off 0 Cycles Impulses 1 Cycle Mode Non Repeat	Current offset Offset value 0 % Change all schedules

Figure 9-22. Edit SCHEDULE 3

ENTRON Controls, LLC. • 700227D • Page 135

9.5.1 USING EVENTS FOR MULTIPLE VALVE CONTROL (cont.)

Step 3 – Programming with ENLINK (cont.)

B. Make sure SEQUENCER function is Off on Configuration page (Figure 9-23).

ew Open Save Upload Download	C C Counter Stepper Weld loo	0	00	Print Machine	ENG
					Weld log Error log Hardware
	inter oteppers [ie	map	Entri map ocquei		
Use schedule	0		Max. current off	set 0 📫 9	%
On error output PO17	Continue 💌		AVC AVC mode	Disable •	
Schedule select	Internal 💌		Nominal voltage		v
2-Palm mode	Off 👻			,	
Current feedback Seco			AC line voltage	e monitor	Log recording mode
		_	Enable Max voltage	750 🕂 🔪	V © Stop when log is full
Sequencer	Off	>	Min voltage	160 + 1	- Otop inten tog to tun
			Analog units		
			Input1	mA 💌	Control description
			Input2	mA 🔹	
			Output1	mA 🔻	
Pressure control	Off		Output2	mA 💌	(20 characters)
Force units	PSI 🔻	87 d	egree delay	Enable	▼ Blanking 1 ÷
Cylinder inside diameter	1.0 + Inches		cycle mode	Off	Power factor 0 ÷
Background pressure			ote communicatio	n MB Ethernet	
Water saver delay	0 ÷ Seconds		ntrol ID number		Pendant display return 0 🕂 Min

Figure 9-23. Configuration page

C. Map OUTPUTS PO9 through PO12 to Event on Input/Output Map page (Figure 9-24).

Б	dit Setup About												
	pen Save Upload I	Download Error	Cour	ter Stepper Weld log	E	rror log Sequer	ncer [No w) eld	Print Machine		ΞN	٦D
rt	Schedule Eve	nt Counter	Ste	pper Config IO	Ma	ap Error M	ap	Sequ	enc	er Calibration Wel	d log Erro	r log Hardware]
$ \cap $	Function	rogramm Source	able	e Input (PI) — Expa	an	sion				Programmable	Output	(PO) functio Expansion	n —
1	Not used	Local 💌		Function		Source			1	EOS •	17	Error Output	•
2	PCTR RST	Local 💌	17	Stepper RST	•	Local 🔻			2	Not ready 🔹	18	Error output	•
3	Error Reset	Local 💌	18	WCTR RST	Ŧ	Local 🔻			3	Tip dress 🔹	19	Error output	•
4	TT1	Local 💌	19	Not Used	•	Local 💌			4	Not used 💌	20	Error output	•
5	Sequencer	Local 💌	20	Not used	•	Local 💌			5	Count end 💌	21	Error output	•
6	Edit lock	Local •	21	Not used	•	Local 💌			6	Error	22	Error output	•
7	Escape	Local •	22	Not used	•	Local 💌			7	Step end •	23	Error output	-
8	Back step	Local 💌	23	Not used	•	Local 💌			8	Interlock •	24	Error output	•
9	Sequencer	Local 💌	24	Not used	•	Local 💼			9	Event	1		
10	Sch select 1	Local 💌	25	Sequencer	•	Local 💌		ſ	10	Event 🔽			
11	Sch select 2	Local 💌	26	Sequencer	•	Local 💌			11	Event -			
12	Sch select 3	Local 💌	27	Sequencer	•	Local 💌			12	Event -)		
13	Sch select 4	Local 💌	28	Sequencer	•	Local 💌			13	Not used •			
14	Sch select 5	Local 🔻	29	Sequencer	•	Local 💌			14	Not used 🔹			
15	Sch select 6	Local •	30	Sequencer	•	Local 💌			15	Not used •			
16	Sch select 7	Local 💌	31	Sequencer	•	Local 💌			16	Not used 🔹			
Ал	alog 1 PV	•	32	Sequencer	•	Local 💌		1	nal	og 1 PV	•		
	alog 2 Not use	ed 🔻						4	nal	og 2 Sequencer	•		

Figure 9-24. Input/Output Map page

Page 136 • 700227D • ENTRON Controls, LLC.

9.5.1 USING EVENTS FOR MULTIPLE VALVE CONTROL (cont.)

Step 3 – Programming with ENLINK (cont.)

D. Go to EVENT configuration and edit settings for each SCHEDULE as shown in Figures 9-25, 9-26, 9-27, and 9-28.

COLD -		s\Administrator\Desktop\EN	5041 700227\event_m	ulti.EN6)				
Fi	le Edit Setup /	About						
Ne	ew Open Save Up	load Download Error Counter	Stepper Weld log Erro	or log Sequencer No weld	Print Machine		ΞNT	ron
S	tart Schedule	Event Counter Stepp	oer Config IO Ma	Error Map Sequenc	er Calibration	Weld log Error	log Hardware	
	Schedule	0					_	
	Event	Output Channel	State	Interval		Delay(cycles)		
	1	P09 ·	<mark>On</mark> 💌	Squeeze	T	0	E	
	2	PO9 -	Off •	Hold	T	20		
	3	Disable 💌	Off 💌	Squeeze	•	0	-	
	4	Disable •	Off 💌	Squeeze	•	0	3	

Figure 9-25. EVENT settings for SCHEDULE 0

Schedule	1 •			
Event	Output Channel	State	Interval	Delay(cycles)
1	P010 -	On 💌	Squeeze •	0 <u>+</u>
2	PO10 ▼	Off -	Hold	20 🗦
3	Disable 🔻	Off 💌	Squeeze	0 *
4	Disable •	Off	Squeeze 💌	0 .

Figure 9-26. EVENT settings for SCHEDULE 1

Schedule	<mark>2</mark> .				
Event	Output Channel	State	Interval		Delay(cycles)
1	P011 -	<mark>On</mark> ▼	Squeeze	•	0 ÷
2	P011 •	<mark>Off</mark> ▼	Hold	•	20 🗄
3	Disable •	Off 💌	Squeeze	•	0 *
4	Disable •	Off 💌	Squeeze	•	0 *

Figure 9-27. EVENT settings for SCHEDULE 2

Schedule	3 +				
Event	Output Channel	State	Interval	Delay(c	ycles)
1	P012 -	On 💌	Squeeze	• 0	<u>*</u>
2	PO12 T	Off •	Hold	• 20	
3	Disable v	Off 💌	Squeeze	• 0	×
4	Disable •	Off 💌	Squeeze	• 0	*

Figure 9-28. EVENT settings for SCHEDULE 3

9.5.2 USING SEQUENCER FOR MULTIPLE VALVE CONTROL

The following application shows how to use SEQUENCER function to accomplish multiple valve control.

! WARNING !	
Only SV1 through SV8 outputs are protected via control relay contacts. All other outputs are not protected and should be considered	
during application design. See Section 3.2.	

For this example, each gun will be programmed for following sequence:

SQUEEZE for 10 cycles WELD for 20 cycles with 30% HEAT (Phase Shift CURRENT REGULATION MODE) HOLD for 20 cycles

To perform multiple valve operation using SEQUENCER function, follow these steps:

- 1. Connect initiation switch SW1 to connector P1 as shown in Figure 9-19 (see Section 9.5.1).
- 2. Connect four valves associated with Guns 1-4 to connector P2 as shown in Figure 9-20 (see Section 9.5.1).
- 3. Program parameters using either RPP2 or ENLINK (example uses ENLINK to demonstrate programming on following pages; see Section 5.5 for programming instructions for RPP2).
- 4. Initiate a weld with initiation switch SW1 (FS1).

9.5.2 USING SEQUENCER FOR MULTIPLE VALVE CONTROL (cont.)

Step 3 – Programming with ENLINK

A. Edit SCHEDULE 0 as shown in Figure 9-29.

	Error Counter Stepper Weld log Error Map Error Map Sequencer Calibration Weld log Error log Hardwa	
Schedule 0 Control Status	Contactor 1	
Contactor= Contactor delay= % Current1= kA	V5 V6 V7 V8 0 2 PSI Low 0 2 PSI 0 Weld1 0 2 Cycles Pulse width monitor Current monitor Regulation Mode Enable Enable Enable	Pre limit
Pulse width1= % Current2= kA Pulse width2= % Force/Pressure= PSI	Cool1 0 $\stackrel{\times}{\rightarrow}$ Cycles Slope 0 $\stackrel{\times}{\rightarrow}$ Cycles Weld2 20 $\stackrel{\times}{\rightarrow}$ Cycles Pulse width monitor Current monitor Regulation Mode	
j PSI	Cool2 Cool2 <td< td=""><td></td></td<>	
	Hold 20 Cycles Offset value 0 Off 0 2 Cycles □	viles

Figure 9-29. Edit SCHEDULE 0

B. Enable SEQUENCER function on Configuration page (Figure 9-30).

lew Open Save Upload Download	Counter Stepper Weld log	
Start Schedule Event Co	unter Stepper Config IC	IO Map Error Map Sequencer Calibration Weld log Error log Hardware
Use schedule	0	Max. current offset 0 2 %
On error output PO17	Continue	AVC AVC mode Disable T
Schedule select	Internal	Nominal voltage 480 2 V
2-Palm mode	Off	AC line voltage monitor Log recording mode
Current feedback Seco	ndary 🔹	Enable Change recording mode
Sequencer	On	Max voltage 750 27 V € Stop when log is full Min voltage 160 27 V C Rewrite when log is full
		Analog units
		Input1 mA 💌
		Input2 mA Control description
		Output1 mA 💌
Pressure control	Off	Output2 mA (20 characters)
Force units	PSI v	87 degree delay Enable V Blanking 1 - Cy
Cylinder inside diameter	1.0 Inches	Half cycle mode Off V Power factor 0 * %
Background pressure		Remote communication MB Ethernet
Water saver delay	0 ÷ Seconds	s Control ID number 1 🛃 Pendant display return 0 🔺 Minut

Figure 9-30. Configuration page

9.5.2 USING SEQUENCER FOR MULTIPLE VALVE CONTROL (cont.)

Step 3 – Programming with ENLINK (cont.)

C. Map OUTPUTS PO9 through PO12 to Sequencer on Input/Output Map page (Figure 9-31).

📙 ENLINK	(6041(C:\U	ers\Adm	inistrator\De	sktop	EN6041 700227\s	eq_mu	lti.EN6)								
File E	idit Setup	About													
New C	Dpen Save	Upload D	Oownload Erro	r Cour	nter Stepper Weld	log En	O ror log Se	equenc	er N	O o weld	Print Ma	achine		EN	IRON
Start	Schedu	le Eve	nt Counte	r Ste	epper Config	IO Ma	ap Erro	or Ma	p S	equenc	er Cal	ibration Weld	l log Erro	r log Hardward	e
ſ	Fun	Pi ction	r <mark>ogramn</mark> Source		e Input (PI) E		sion		ſ		Prog	rammable	Output	(PO) function	n —
1	Not use	i -	Local	·	Function		Sour	ce		1	EOS	•	17	Error Output	•
2	PCTRR	ST 🔹	Local	17	Stepper RST	-	Local	•		2	Not re	ady 🔹	18	Error output	•
3	Error Re	set 🔻	Local	18	WCTR RST	•	Local	•		3	Tip dr	ess 🔹	19	Error output	•
4	TT1	•	Local	· 19	Not Used	•	Local	┓		4	Not us	sed 🔹	20	Error output	
5	Sequen	er •	Local	20	Not used	•	Local	┓		5	Count	end 🔻	21	Error output	•
6	Edit loci		Local	21	Not used	•	Local	•		6	Error	•	22	Error output	•
7	Escape	•	Local	22	Not used	•	Local	-		7	Step e	end 🔻		Error output	-
8	Back ste	•p •	Local	- 23	Not used	•	Local	Ī		8	Interlo	ock 🔹		Error output	-
9	Sequen	er 🔹	Local	- 24	Not used	-	Local	<u>۽</u> ا		9	Seque	encer		1	
10	Sch sele	ct 1 🔻	Local	- 25	Sequencer	-	Local	Ŧ	ľ	10	<u> </u>				
11	Sch sele	ct2 •	Local	- 26	Sequencer	-	Local	Ī		111	Seque				
12	Sch sele	ct 3 🔹	Local	- 27	Sequencer	-	Local	Ţ		12	Seque				
	Sch sele		Local	-	Sequencer	-	Local			\sim	Not us	sed •			
	Sch sele		Local	-	Sequencer	-	Local	-1			Not us				
	Sch sele		Local	-	Sequencer	-	Local	Ŧ			Not us				
	Sch sele			-	Sequencer	-	Local	듺			Not us				
	nalog 1			-	Sequencer	-	Local	-		Anal	,	PV	v		
	nalog 2				1		12000			Anal	- 9 -	Sequencer	-		
A			- <u> </u>						l	Anal	by z	Jooquencer			
Status															

Figure 9-31. Input/Output Map page

D. Enter SEQUENCER program on Sequencer page as shown in Figure 9-32.

	🖻 🖶 🌭 💽 🖯	00	000	0 🖨 🚰	⊒Mr
Start	pen Save Upload Download Error Countr Schedule Event Counter Step				tion Weld log Error log Hardware
Line	Statement	Value	Statement	Value	Status: Off
1	Output	PO9	On		Programmable input
2	Spot-weld with Schedule	0			
3	Output	PO9	Off		PI916
4	Output	PO10	On		
5	Spot-weld with Schedule	0			PI1724
6	Output	PO10	Off		PI2532
7	Output	PO11	On		- Description and a stand
8	Spot-weld with Schedule	0			Programmable output
9	Output	PO11	Off		P018
10	Output	PO12	On		PO916
11	Spot-weld with Schedule	0			P01724
12	Output	PO12	Off		PO2532
13					L
14					Flag
15					
16					F916
17					
18					F1724
19					F2532
20					-
21					Counter
22					C1=0000 C2=0000 C3=0000 C4=0000
23					C3=0000 C4=0000 C5=0000 C6=0000
24					C7=0000 C8=0000
25					

Figure 9-32. Sequencer page

9.6 2-PALM CONTROL

9.6.1 2-PALM MODE USING CONFIGURE MENU

The EN6041 Control offers a 2-PALM MODE which is similar to Anti-tie Down, but it is not designed internally the same. Purchased Anti-tie Down controls typically have built-in redundancies and meet standards that 2-PALM MODE will not meet. Any use of this function must be reviewed before implementation.

V	VA	RN	IN	G
_				<u> </u>

Please note that industrial products designed for requirements such as this include many more safeguards to ensure correct operation. Please review designs carefully to ensure that failures do not cause undesirable results!

The 2-PALM MODE function uses FS3 (pin P1-10) and FS4 (pin P1-11) as inputs from normally open push buttons. The internal logic requires that both FS3 and FS4 be closed within 0.5 seconds of each other and be held closed until end of SQUEEZE. The logic also prevents Repeat initiations if held closed through end of SCHEDULE. Any SCHEDULE executed which activates a *new* valve (Chained mode) requires operator to keep both hands on switches until after SQUEEZE time of last SCHEDULE which adds any new valves.



460342

To perform this function, follow these steps:

- 1. Enable 2-PALM MODE by setting this parameter to **Un** in **Configure Menu** (see Section 5.5.6).
- 2. Connect the initiation switches SW1 and SW2 to P1 connector as shown in Figure 9-33.
- 3. Initiate weld with switches SW1 and SW2.

When 2-PALM MODE is enabled, FS1 and FS2 operate normally and use the same SCHEDULE as FS1 which is set in **Use Schedule** page (see Section 5.4).

NOTICE	
2-PALM MODE is implemented by the single processor in control and does not have built-in redundancies.	
To provide both 2-PALM MODE and single stage initiations, a key switch (SW3) may be placed in series with FS1 and FS2 (SW4 and SW5).	<u>גו</u> גו גו
NOTICE	
The 2-PALM MODE affects Chained SCHEDULES. It is	

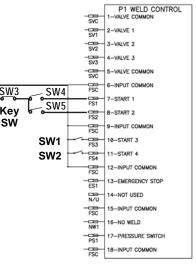


Figure 9-33. Initiation switches connections

ENTRON Controls, LLC. • 700227D • Page 141

9.6.2 2-PALM MODE USING SEQUENCER

1

The following application shows how to use the SEQUENCER function to accomplish a 2-Palm Button control function.

WARNING

This programming of the internal SEQUENCER for 2-Palm Button control is an example only. Please note that industrial products designed for requirements such as this include many more safeguards to ensure correct operation. Please review designs carefully to ensure that failures do not cause undesirable results!

For this example, switches PB1 and PB2 are used as initiation switches; RELAY1 on OUTPUT PO10 (pin P2-12) is used to indicate fault when one initiation switch is closed and the other switch is not closed within 0.5 seconds; RELAY2 on OUTPUT PO12 (pin P2-14) is used to indicate END OF SEQUENCE.

This function requires both PB1 and PB2 be closed within 0.5 seconds of each other before the weld sequence will start. Two relay outputs indicate status of the sequence and are not required.



To perform this function, follow these steps:

- 1. Connect the initiation switches PB1 and PB2 to P1 connector as shown in Figure 9-34.
- 2. Connect diodes to P1 & P3 connectors as shown in Figure 9-34 (D1 and D2 are 1N4002 -ENTRON P/N 170001).
- 3. Connect the indication relays RELAY1 and RELAY2 to P2 connector as shown in Figure 9-34 (if required).
- 4. Program parameters using either RPP2 or ENLINK (example uses ENLINK to demonstrate programming on following pages; see Section 5.5 for programming instructions for RPP2).
- 5. Initiate the weld with switches PB1 and PB2.

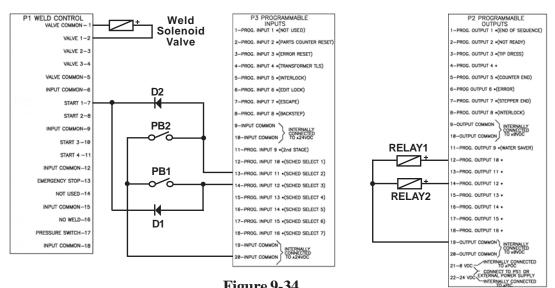


Figure 9-34.

Connections for initiation switches and indication relays

Page 142 • 700227D • ENTRON Controls, LLC.

9.6.2 2-PALM MODE USING SEQUENCER (cont.)

Step 4 – Programming with ENLINK

A. Edit SCHEDULE 0 as shown in Figure 9-35.

File Edit Setup About			
New Open Save Upload Download	Counter Stepper Weld log Error log Sequencer	No weld Print Machine	
Start Schedule Event Cou	Inter Stepper Config IO Map Error Map	Sequencer Calibration V	Veld log Error log Hardware
Schedule 0 🗄 —	Contactor 1		
Control Status Selected Schedule=	Squeeze 10 Cycles Valve ✓ ✓ ✓ V1 ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓	PV 0 PSI Psense Off PSI 0 PSI	Force monitor Finable High 0 - PSI F Pre limit Low 0 - PSI 0 - %
Contactor= Power factor delay= % Current1= kA Pulse width1= %	Weld1 0 ± Cycles Regulation Mode • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	Pulse width monitor Enable High 0 - % Low 0 - %	Current monitor Enable High 0.00 = kA □ Pre lim Low 0.00 = kA 0 =
Puise width I= / % Current2= / kA Pulse width2= / %	Cool1 0 ≟ Cycles Slope 0 ≟ Cycles		
Force/Pressure=	Weld2 20 \pm Cycles Regulation Mode C Phase shift heat 30 \pm % C Constant Current 0.00 \pm kA	Pulse width monitor Enable High 0 2 % Low 0 2 %	Current monitor Enable High 0.00 $\stackrel{\circ}{=}$ kA \square Pre lim Low 0.00 $\stackrel{\circ}{=}$ kA 0 $\stackrel{\circ}{=}$
	Cool2 0 1 Cycles Hold 20 Cycles Off 0 1 Cycles Impulses 1 1	lode Non Repeat	Current offset Offset value 0 2 %

Figure 9-35. Edit SCHEDULE 0

B. Enable SEQUENCER function on Configuration page (Figure 9-36).

Jew Open Save Upload Download	Counter Stepper Weld	log Error log Sequencer No weld Print Machine	ł
Start Schedule Event Co	unter Stepper Config I	IO Map Error Map Sequencer Calibration Weld log Error log Hardware	
Use schedule	0	Max. current offset 0 * %	
On error output PO17	Continue	AVC AVC mode Disable	
Schedule select	Internal	Nominal voltage 480 😤 V	
2-Palm mode	Off	AC line voltage monitor Log recording mode	
Current feedback Seco	ndary	Change recording mode	
Sequencer	On	Max voltage 750 V © Stop when log is full	
		Min voltage 160 🖆 V 🔿 Rewrite when log is full	
		Analog units	
		Input1 mA Control description	
		Output1 mA v Control description	
		Output2 mA V (20 characters)	
Pressure control	Off		
Force units	PSI	87 degree delay Enable 💌 Blanking 1 📰	Сус
	1.0 inches		%
Background pressure	0 🗧 PSI	Remote communication MB Ethernet	
Water saver delay	0 ÷ Seconds	s Control ID number 1 🛨 Pendant display return 0 🛨 Min	nute

Figure 9-36. Configuration page

9.6.2 2-PALM MODE USING SEQUENCER (cont.)

Step 4 – Programming with ENLINK (cont.)

C. Map INPUT PI11, INPUT PI12, OUTPUT PO10 and OUTPUT PO12 to Sequencer on Input/Output Map page (Figure 9-37).

File		6041(C:\Use dit Setup	ers\Adı About	ninis	strator\D	esktoj	\EN6041 700227	/\seq_2pa	alm.EN6)									
New	0	pen Save L	Jpload	Dow	nload Erro	or Co	unter Stepper W	eld log E	O ror log S	Quenc	cer N	O lo we	ld Prin	Machine			EN	IE
Star	t	Schedule	e Eve	ent	Counte	er St	epper Config	g IO Ma	ab Euro	or Ma	ap S	eque	encer	Calibration	Weld	d log Erro	r log Hardwa	re
(-				•		e Input (P	· ·			ı i		— Pr	ogramm	able	Output	(PO) funct	
		Func			Source	_		Expan	SION								Expansion	
		Not used			Local	=	Functio		Sour	ce			1 E			17	Error Output	
	2	PCTR RS	ST _		Local	• 1: 	7 Stepper RS	ST 🔹	Local	_			2 N	t ready	-	18	Error output	<u> </u>
	3	Error Res	set	-	Local	- 18	B WCTR RST	· ·	Local	-			3 Ti	o dress	•	19	Error output	•
	4	TT1		•	Local	• 19	Not Used	-	Local	•			4 N	t used	•	20	Error output	-
	5	Sequence	er	-	Local	- 20	Not used	•	Local	•			5 C	unt end	•	21	Error output	•
	6	Edit lock		-	Local	- 2	Not used	•	Local	•			6 E	ror	•	22	Error output	•
	7	Escape		-	Local	- 2	2 Not used	-	Local	•			7 St	ep end	-	23	Error output	•
	8	Back step	D	-	Local	- 2:	Not used	•	Local	-			8 In	erlock	-	24	Error output	-
	9	Sequence	er	न	- Local	- - 24	Not used	-	Local	Ī			9 W	ater saver	-		, .	_
	10	Sch-selec	*1	ן קור	- Local	- - - 2!	Sequencer	-	Local	Ţ			10 5	equencer	ন্ট)		
	1	Sequenc		Ň	- Local	_	Sequencer		Local				~	tused	-			
		Sequenc		=),	Local	_	7 Sequencer		Local				1	quencer	5			
	~	Sch selec	\sim		Local	=	Sequencer			=				tused				
				= ;		_			Local	4			_					
		Sch selec		=;;	Local	_	Sequencer		Local	4				t used				
		Sch selec		= :	Local	_) Sequencer		Local					t used	·			
		Sch selec		•	Local	- 3	Sequencer	-	Local	-			16 N	t used	•			
	An	alog 1 P	v		-	3	2 Sequencer	-	Local	•		A	nalog	I PV		•		
	An	alog 2 🛛	lot us	ed	•							A	nalog	2 Seque	encer	-		
	tus		_	_	_					_								

Figure 9-37. Input/Output Map page

D. Enter SEQUENCER program on Sequencer page as shown in Figure 9-38.

	Den Save Upload Download Error Court			o weld Print Machine	
		Value	Statement	Value	raie
1	Step	1		Status: Off Programmable input	
2	If input	PI11	On jump	2	
3	If input	PI12	On jump	3 PI1-8	
4	Step	2		PI916	
5	Delay	0.5	Second	PI1724	
6	If input	PI12	Off jump	4 PI2532	
7	Spot-weld with Schedule	0			
8	Jump to	5		Programmable output	
9	Step	3		P018	
10	Delay	0.5	Second	PO916	
11	If input	PI11	Off jump	4 P01724	
12	Spot-weld with Schedule	0		P02532	
13	Jump to	5			
14	Step	4		Flag	
15	Output	PO10	On		
16	Step	5		F916	
17	Output	PO12	On		
18				F1724	
19				F2532	
20					
21				Counter	
22				C1=0000 C2=0000 C3=0000 C4=0000	
23				C3=0000 C4=0000 C5=0000 C6=0000	
24				C7=0000 C8=0000	
25					

Figure 9-38. Sequencer page

9.7 MULTIPLE CONTROLS USED WITH WELDER INTERLOCK

The following application shows how to use ENTRON Welder Interlock with the EN6041. The Relay Rack should use Option E shown on Wiring Diagram 420721 (see also Instruction Manual 700200 Section 4.0). The input relays should be white IDC5 relays (P/N 314026). The output relays should be red ODC5 relays (P/N 314025). Refer to Wiring Diagram 420721 and Instruction Manual 700200 for further Welder Interlock connections and operation details.

For this example, connections should be made as shown in Figure 9-39. Subsequent controls should be connected as Control 1, but on next available pair of relays in Interlock.

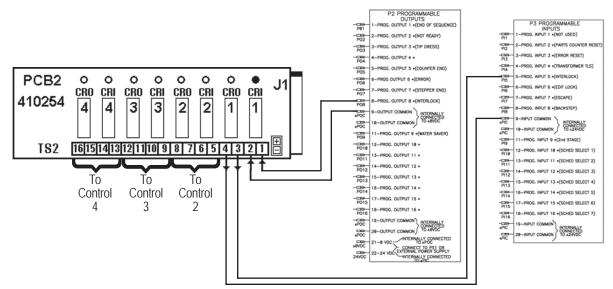


Figure 9-39. Welder Interlock connections

To enable this operation, two settings must be configured:

- Set INPUT PI5 to Interlock in Input Function sub-menu and confirm that source for INPUT PI5 is set to Local in Input Source sub-menu of I/O Map Menu (see Section 5.5.8).
- 2. Set OUTPUT PO8 to **Literlock** in **Output Function** sub-menu of **I/O Map Menu** (see Section 5.5.8).

When this feature is used with Welder Interlock, best performance or minimal delays between welders will be optimized. Control will send a request to weld after SQUEEZE time on Output PO8 (pin P2-8) and wait until it receives grant to weld from Interlock on Input PI5 (pin P3-5). The added efficiency gained using INTERLOCK mode over using Pressure Switch is due to SQUEEZE time being completed in INTERLOCK mode.

9.8 INTEGRATED PRESSURE SENSE AND CONTROL

The electronics for an Integrated Pressure Sense Control (IPSC) System are included with all EN6041 Series Controls. The system is designed so that all programming is done within weld control using RPP2 pendant or ENLINK. No further analog input or output cards are required. When required, sensors and proportional valves are purchased as options (see Section 10.10).

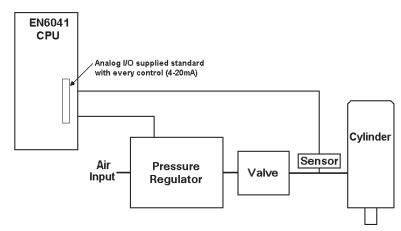


Figure 9-40. Block diagram of IPSC and Control with Regulator and Sensor



The Integrated Pressure Sense Control System is designed for any application that requires automatic monitoring and/or selection of a pre-programmed pressure, or automatic switching between different pressure settings. Weld control schedules may be chained to obtain sequential pressure changes. The benefits of the system depend on the application. The ENTRON IPSC System allows for sequencing of multiple pressures with one initiation. The



flexibility of operation is only limited by the number of weld schedules. An IPSC System may be used to remove worry of pressure settings from the operator. Also, the IPSC System may be used to reduce electrode wear by programming "soft set-down" during SQUEEZE. The IPSC System may eliminate multiple valves to simplify forging operations. Another application may serve to eliminate many valves when multiple pressures are required for selecting different pressure regulators. An IPS can be used to confirm force before welding.

There are three options:

- **IPSC** Pressure Sense and Control
- **IPC** Pressure Control
- **IPS*** Pressure Sense

9.8 INTEGRATED PRESSURE SENSE AND CONTROL (cont.)

For **IPSC** and **IPS** options, there are two programmable triggers to continue sequence after SQUEEZE:

- on rising edge
- on falling edge

There are four programmable modes for any of the three options:

- PRESSURE in mA standard industrial input and/or output from 4.00 to 20.00 mA
- FORCE in Calibrated Lb input and/or output from 0.0 to 7850.0 lb (in 0.5 increments)
- PRESSURE in PSI input and/or output from 0 to 100 PSI
- FORCE in Lb input and/or output from 0.0 to 7850.0 lb (in 0.5 increments)

Pressure Sensor (transducer) has a standard 4.00-20.00 mA output for 0-100 PSI. Proportional Valve (complete closed loop servo system) has a standard input 4.00-20.00 mA for 0-100 PSI. Similar devices may be substituted.

9.8.1 PRESSURE SENSOR* AND PROPORTIONAL VALVE

An ENTRON Integrated Pressure System may include a Pressure Transducer (Sensor) in **IPSC** and **IPS** options, and/or an electro-pneumatic servo valve (Proportional Valve) in **IPSC** and **IPC** options.

The Pressure Sensor accurately measures air pressure and converts the measurement to an electrical signal. Electrical output is a linear ratio of sensed pressure. The Sensor is connected to CPU through P7 connector using Cable Assembly 326053 (see Section 4.5.4). Signal from Sensor is converted by CPU Board.

The Proportional Valve with a filter and volume booster is installed in pneumatic system typically replacing manual regulator. It regulates air pressure based on programmed PRESSURE. Proportional Valve is electro-pneumatic closed loop servo system consisting of valves, manifold, housing and electronic components. Output pressure is controlled by electrical input signal. This device interfaces with CPU Board through P7 connector using Cable Assembly 326039 (see Section 4.5.4). Proportional Valve is equipped with internal feedback loop which compensates for variations of incoming pressure providing highly accurate pressure control.

Since Proportional Valve is a servo system with internal feedback loop, Sensor in **IPSC** and **IPS** Systems can be used to provide actual pressure values to control to confirm that command (required) pressure is available in one of three alternative locations for Pressure Sensor: incoming air line to machine, air line into cylinder, or exhaust side of cylinder.

The weld control including IPSC System with Sensor and Proportional Valve can be used for pressure sense and control in other non-resistance welding operations such as: dispensing, moving, checking vacuum on lifter, checking pressure in reservoir and water pressure, etc. When using these features along with Chained and Successive CYCLE MODE, special functions can be accomplished using standard controls.

9.8.2 AVAILABLE CONFIGURATIONS

The ENTRON Integrated Pressure Sense Control Systems may be configured to allow great flexibility in many applications. Figure 9-41 shows all possible configurations along with specific examples of controls.

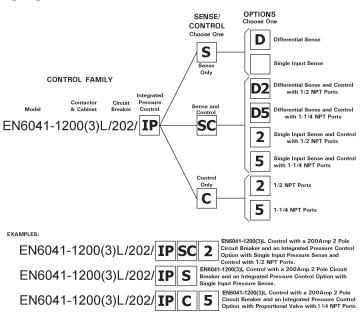


Figure 9-41. IPSC configurations

INTEGRATED PRESSURE SENSE* AND CONTROL

Allows programming of any PRESSURE/FORCE setting within any SCHEDULE of the weld control (see **IPC** explanation). In addition, it allows sensing or measuring PRESSURE/FORCE and display of measured values (see **IPS** explanation).

INTEGRATED PRESSURE CONTROL

Allows programming of any PRESSURE/FORCE setting within any SCHEDULE of weld control. The EN6041 can accept 100 different PRESSURE/FORCE settings (see Section 5.5.1). PRESSURE settings become active during execution of SQUEEZE time of SCHEDULE. The **IPC** System with Proportional Valve is a complete closed loop servo system with internal feedback. For normal operation it does not require a Pressure Sensor. Weld controls with this option provide only pressure control without pressure sense or display of measured values. May also be used with STEPPER.

INTEGRATED PRESSURE SENSE*

Allows sensing and display of separate, user defined, PRESSURE/FORCE. The **IPS** System can be configured to trigger on Rising or Falling Edge of PRESSURE. Rising or Falling PRESSURE TRIGGER is set independently for each SCHEDULE (see Section 5.5.1). The **IPS** with Pressure Sensor is an independent system and does not require Proportional Valve to operate. A weld control with this option provides only pressure sensing without pressure control.

Since sensed pressure is read directly by weld control, it is the basis for pressure triggering during sequence. Pressure Sense is commonly used to determine if programmed PRESSURE has been reached before WELD portion of weld sequence. It can be used to determine when to trigger a weld if pressure is reached during pressure transition. It can be used to emulate pressure switch used to trigger the weld upon reaching required pressure. In addition, pressure switch could also be used to determine whether exhaust side of cylinder is completely evacuated by allowing triggering on a lack of pressure (very low) or a low value of pressure.

* Sensor can be provided as Single-ended or Differential type, see Section 9.8.6 Page 148 • 700227D • ENTRON Controls, LLC.

9.8.3 PROGRAMMING

The IPSC System has four modes of operation. Selected mode becomes operating mode for all SCHEDULES. Mode is set in FORCE UNIT parameter in **Configure Menu** (see Section 5.5.6).

- 1. **mA** Standard industrial input and/or output from 4.00 to 20.00 mA. All RPP2/ENLINK programming is done in mA. This mode is used for troubleshooting or non-standard devices.
- Calibrated Lb Input and/or output from 0.0 to 7850.0 lb (in 0.5 increments). All RPP2/ ENLINK programming is done in pounds of FORCE – see Calibration information in this section. This mode works well for rocker arms or guns with fulcrums or mechanical gain or multiplication. A force gauge is used in a 2-point calibration procedure. Piston diameter or pivot point distances are not required to be known.
- 3. **PSI** Input and/or output from 0 to 100 PSI. All RPP2/ENLINK programming is done in PSI. This mode works best with proportional valves and sensors that are set up so that 4 mA=0 PSI and 20 mA=100 PSI. This mode can be used for troubleshooting.
- 4. Lb Input and/or output from 0.0 to 7850.0 lb (in 0.5 increments). All RPP2/ENLINK programming is done in pounds of FORCE. When this mode is chosen, CYLINDER DIAMETER becomes a programmable parameter in Configure Menu and must be entered. No force gauge is required. This mode will not work with systems such as rocker arms.

NOTICE

If modes are changed, data in SCHEDULES is no longer valid.

Regardless on which mode is chosen, control allows programming of following parameters in units of mode chosen.

- 1. **BACKGROUND FORCE/PRESSURE** set in **Configure Menu** for all SCHEDULES (see Section 5.5.6). This setting provides output signal to Proportional Valve when control is in idle modes between initiations. This will allow programmed FORCE/PRESSURE to return tips to open position between welds.
- PRESSURE/FORCE SENSING set in Schedule Menu for each SCHEDULE (see Section 5.5.1). Used with Pressure Sensor to hold welding until preset PRESSURE/FORCE TRIGGER has been reached. Programming options include Rising Edge or Falling Edge. These are used to determine if weld will be enabled on rising or falling edge of sensed input. This is helpful for looking at input (rising) or exhaust (falling) connection on a cylinder.
- 3a. PRESSURE/FORCE MONITORING set in Schedule Menu for each SCHEDULE (see Section 5.5.1). Allows LIMIT window to be entered around sensed value. HIGH and LOW LIMIT values can be entered. This allows errors when values are measured outside of LIMIT window. See 3b for associated parameter.
- 3b. **PRESSURE/FORCE MONITORING PRE-LIMIT** set in **Schedule Menu** for each SCHEDULE which has PRESSURE/FORCE MONITORING enabled (see Section 5.5.1). Allows indication of minor error before major Out of Limit Error occurs. This parameter is programmed as percentage of FORCE UNIT chosen.

9.8.3 PROGRAMMING (cont.)

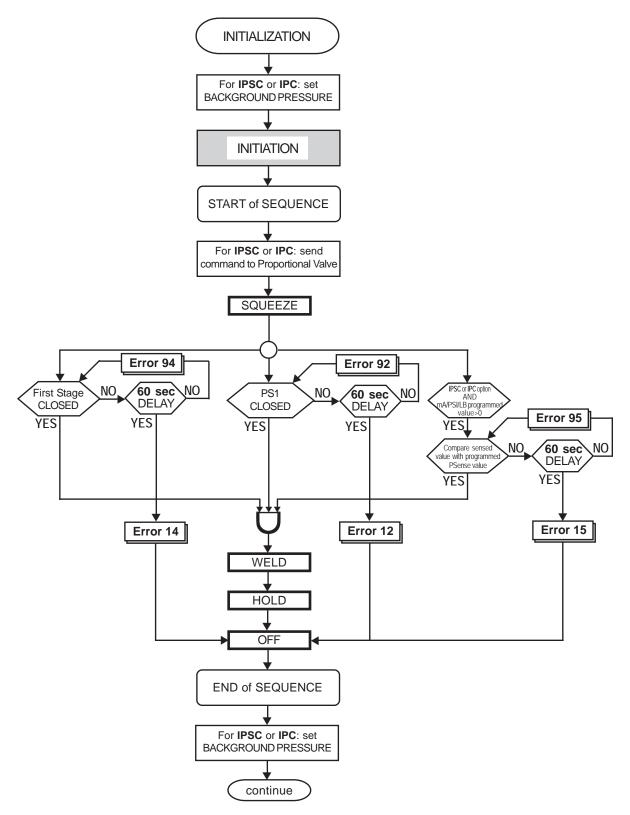


Figure 9-42. Sequence flow chart

9.8.3 PROGRAMMING (cont.)

CALIBRATION

When EN6041 is used in Calibrated Lb. mode, the control must be calibrated using an accurate force gauge. Pressure Sensor (transducer) has a standard 4.00-20.00 mA output for 0-100 PSI. Proportional Valve (complete closed loop servo system) has a standard 4.00-20.00 mA input for 0-100 PSI. These devices need to be accurate for IPSC to operate correctly. Because of the tolerances of these devices, a mode for aligning the range of Sensors and Proportional Valves to the range of the control is provided. Both are set independently using **Calibration Menu** in both RPP2 and ENLINK programming.

NOTICE

The following procedures assume correctly installed Proportional Valve on system that can support forces produced with maximum-supplied PSI.

IPC Calibration

Put control in **IPC** mode – see PRESSURE CONTROL parameter in **Configure Menu** Section 5.5.6.

Program control for **mA** mode – see FORCE UNIT parameter in **Configure Menu** Section 5.5.6.

Set up two SCHEDULES with low and high mA setting, using 6 mA for low and 16 mA for high set points.

Put control in No Weld. Set up SQUEEZE and HOLD to be long enough to measure force with force gauge.

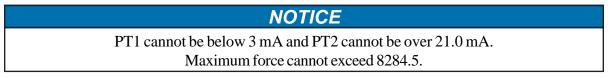
Initiate low SCHEDULE and note actual force on force gauge.

In **Calibration Menu**, enter PT1 current setting (6 mA), then enter recorded force. In ENLINK, a shortcut is provided to copy last SCHEDULE used current into PT1.

Initiate high SCHEDULE and note actual force on force gauge.

In **Calibration Menu**, enter PT2 current setting (16 mA), then enter recorded force. In ENLINK, a shortcut is provided to copy last SCHEDULE used current into PT2.

The control will then calculate a line between the two points and display the zero point and maximum force available. Check to see if they look appropriate.



9.8.3 PROGRAMMING (cont.)

IPS Calibration

Put control in **IPS** mode – see PRESSURE CONTROL parameter in **Configure Menu** Section 5.5.6.

Program control for **mA** mode – see FORCE UNIT parameter in **Configure Menu** Section 5.5.6.

Provide a way to get a variable PSI to the Sensor. Try to get two points that can be set around 12 lbs. for a low set point and 75 lbs for a high set point. If IPC is available, two SCHEDULES may be set with the two mA settings.

Apply first low PSI setting.

From **Hardware Status Page**, record Analog Input 1 current reading and enter value into PT1 current setting, then enter resultant force. In ENLINK, a shortcut is provided to copy last SCHEDULE used current into PT1.

Apply second high PSI setting.

From **Hardware Status Page**, record Analog Input 1 current reading and enter value into PT2 current setting, then enter resultant force. In ENLINK, a shortcut is provided to copy last SCHEDULE used current into PT2.

The control will then calculate a line between the two points and display the zero point and maximum force available. Check to see if they look appropriate.

NOTICE

PT1 cannot be below 3 mA and PT2 cannot be over 21.0 mA. Maximum force cannot exceed 8284.5.

9.8.4 FIELD INSTALLATIONS

These options can be field installed.

POWER/FUSING

The IPSC (24 VDC) is powered by and fused via PS1 Power Supply.

9.8.5 PROPORTIONAL VALVE (SERVO CONTROL VALVE)

The Proportional Valve is electro-pneumatic closed loop servo system consisting of valves, manifold, housing and electronic components. The output pressure is controlled by electrical input signal. This device interfaces with CPU Board through P7/J13 Cable Assembly (P/N 326039). Data from CPU Board is received directly by Proportional Valve. It is equipped with an internal feedback loop which compensates for variations of incoming pressure providing highly accurate pressure regulation. A volume booster and filter are used also.

Programming PRESSURE parameters for Proportional Valve input and Sensor output display is performed on weld control through RPP2 pendant or ENLINK 6041 as shown in Figure 9-42.

PROPORTIONAL VALVE PLACEMENT

Since several configurations are possible, actual Proportional Valve placement in the system is left to system designer. The **IPC** System option with one of several possible configuration is shown in Figure 9-43. This system provides monitoring and accurate pressure control, even when variations of line pressure occur. Regulated air creates force used to press welding electrodes upon parts to be welded. A repeatable and constant electrode force during weld sequence helps achieve consistent weld quality. If Sense option is available, weld control may be used to monitor and display pressure, force, or mA by enabling PRESSURE/FORCE MONITORING and SENSING and associated parameters in **Schedule Menu** (see Section 5.5.1). The pressure reading depends on location of the Sensor. The **IPSC** System option with one of several possible configuration is shown in Figure 9-44.

NOTICE

When regulation is used on Cascade controls or weld controls with multiple valves, points A & B can be tied to more valves and cylinders.

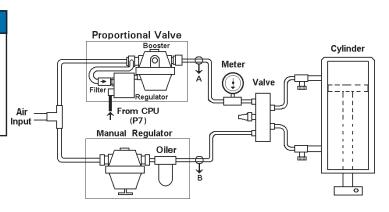


Figure 9-43. IPC System with Proportional Valve and manual regulator

9.8.5 PROPORTIONAL VALVE (SERVO CONTROL VALVE) (cont.)

However, in most applications, using a manual regulator is necessary to feed return chamber of air cylinder (Figure 9-43). The manual regulator is used to assure that weld head will stay in upper position at end of sequence even when power to control is off. In this case, background (return) pressure is controlled with manual regulator and value programmed in BACKGROUND FORCE/PRESSURE parameter will not have any effect on background (return) pressure.

In some resistance welding applications, the Proportional Valve may be placed to feed both top and bottom chamber of air cylinder (Figure 9-44). If Proportional Valve is placed so that it controls both top and bottom of cylinder as shown in Figure 9-44, background (return) pressure is controlled also with same Proportional Valve and value programmed in BACKGROUND FORCE/PRESSURE parameter in **Configure Menu**. While weld control power is on and control is not initiated, Proportional Valve maintains system pressure continuously based on programmed setting. If available line pressure drops below programmed BACKGROUND FORCE/PRESSURE, Proportional Valve cannot compensate. **See WARNING below.**

WARNING

Cylinders/Electrodes/Tooling may not stay up/open with Power Off (see Figure 9-44)

If Proportional Valve is used to return head after valve is turned off, a disruption in power to Proportional Valve could cause a change in regulated output pressure and gravity may cause cylinder to return to closed position. Manual regulator should be used as shown in Figure 9-43 and 9-44 to supply return pressure to cylinder head after valves 1 and/or 2 are turned off.

OILER PLACEMENT RECOMMENDATIONS

The oiler is recommended to be placed after booster assembly or placed as shown in Figure 9-43. The oiler may be placed before Proportional Valve but oil must be kept clean and not allowed to saturate Proportional Valve.

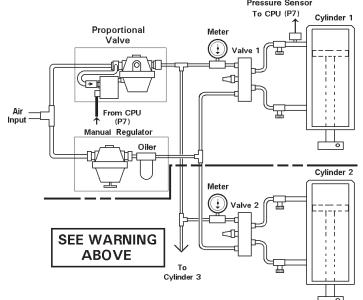


Figure 9-44. *IPSC System with Proportional Valve and Sensor in Single function or Cascade control* Page 154 • 700227D • ENTRON Controls, LLC.

9.8.6 PRESSURE SENSOR

The Pressure Sensor (transducer) accurately measures air pressure and converts measurement to an electrical signal. The electrical output is a linear ratio of the sensed pressure. The Sensor is connected to the CPU Board through P7.

The PRESSURE may be displayed on RPP2 pendant if **Status Page 2** is selected. The pressure reading depends on location of the Sensor.

SENSOR PLACEMENT

The IPSC pressure sensing element needs to be placed in system nearest area where pressure sensing is desired or is most critical. Since many configurations are possible, actual placement in system is left to system designer. The IPSC System option is shown in Figure 9-44 and IPS option in Figure 9-45. As shown in Figure 9-45, Pressure Sensor in a resistance welding application may be placed in at least three different locations.

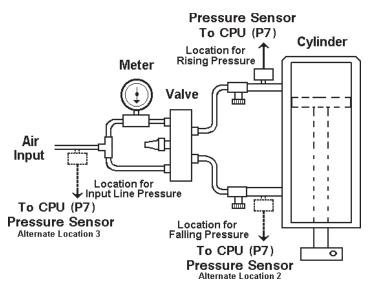


Figure 9-45. IPS System with Sensor

Sensor Placement At Top Of The Cylinder

The top (supply) side of cylinder is used as trigger for continuing sequence on a rising edge. In this position, Sensor output should match programmed value.

Sensor Placement At Bottom Of The Cylinder

Sensor can be placed on bottom (exhaust) side of cylinder, in order to trigger for continuing sequence on a falling edge. In this position, Sensor output should match programmed BACKGROUND FORCE/ PRESSURE value.

Sensor Placement On The Input Air Line

Sensor can also be placed on input line in order to trigger for continuing sequence on a rising edge. In this position, Sensor output should match supply pressure.

9.8.6 PRESSURE SENSOR (cont.)

DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE SENSOR

The **IPSC** system can be ordered with a Differential Pressure Sensor (Figure 9-46).

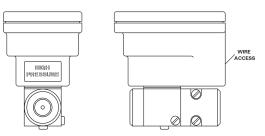
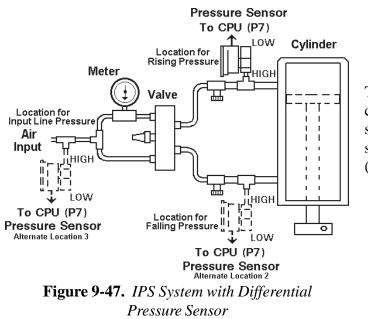


Figure 9-46. Differential Pressure Sensor



The Differential Pressure Sensor has two connections, one high and one low. This sensor can be used as a single ended sensor by using only the high pressure port (Figure 9-47).

Using Differential Pressure Sensor as shown in Figure 9-48 provides a better indication of actual cylinder force. This Differential Sensor will subtract pressures on low side of Sensor from pressures on high side. This is useful to detect possible forces in exhaust side of cylinder, either intentional (forge operations) or unintentional (restricted exhaust).

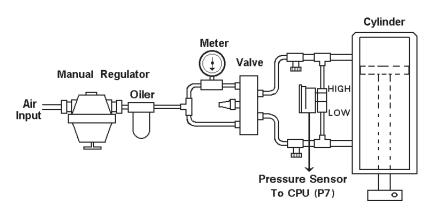


Figure 9-48. Differential Pressure Sensor location to sense Cylinder position

9.8.7 PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS

The Proportional Valve is made by Proportion-Air. The Differential Pressure Sensor and Single Input Sensor without cable are made by Setra. Similar devices may be substituted.

PROPORTIONAL VALVE WITH VOLUME BOOSTER & FILTER



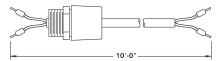
Proportional Valve with Booster and Filter has P/N 571001 for Internal ¹/₂" N.P.T., and P/N 571002 for Internal 1¹/₄" N.P.T. The Cable Assembly P7-J13 has P/N 326039.

Operating Temperature: 0°C to 70°C (32°F to 158°F) Accuracy: +/- 1% full scale Repeatability: 0.1% full scale * Operating Pressure: 125 PSI (max.) Adjustment Resolution: 0-99 PSI in 1 PSI increments Command Current: 4-20 mA at 100 ohms impedance Port Size: Internal ½" N.P.T. or 1¼" N.P.T. Filtration: 20 micron nominal Response Time: 40-50 mS (typical) Construction: Aluminum, Zinc, Acetal, Brass, Buna-n Proportional Valve Type: Diaphragm Flow Rate (High): 100 scfm at 80 PSI for ½" 250 scfm at 80 PSI for 1¼"

Proportional Valve, filter, volume booster with cable

SINGLE-ENDED PRESSURE SENSOR

The Sensor without cable has P/N 571005. Sensor supplied with cable P/N 326053 has P/N 600633. Operating Temperature: -40°C to 127°C (-40°F to 260°F)



Accuracy: +/- .25% full scale Repeatability: 0.05% full scale Adjustment Resolution: 0-99 PSI in 1 PSI increments Output Current: 4-20 mA Operating Pressure: 200 PSI maximum Input Size: External ¼″ N.P.T. Construction: Stainless Steel, Valox, 17-4 PH S.S. Response Time: 5 mS (DC output) Sensing Device Construction: Variable Capacitance



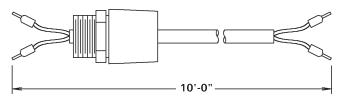
Single-ended Pressure Sensor

 * Operating Pressure shown is for QB1 electronic Proportional Valve. Volume Booster can be operated alone with 400 PSI (max.). Contact factory for more information.
 ENTRON Controls, LLC. • 700227D • Page 157

9.8.7 PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS (cont.)

DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE SENSOR

The Differential Pressure Sensor is P/N 571004. Supplied with cable P/N 326053.



Operating Temperature: -22°C to 80°C (0°F to 175°F) Accuracy: +/- 1% full scale Non-Repeatability: 0.05% full scale Output Current: 4-20 mA Operating Pressure: 250 PSI maximum Input Size: Internal ¼″ N.P.T. Construction: Aluminum, Stainless Steel, Viton Response Time: 30-50 mS (DC output)



Differential Sensor

9.8.7 PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS (cont.)

CUSTOMER PROVIDED HARDWARE WIRING

When customer provides Proportional Valve and/or Pressure Sensor, use information in Figure 9-49 to wire to IPSC Option to P7 with Standard Sensor and Proportional Valve.

On CPU P7, terminal 5 is sourcing input and terminal 11 (controller output) is sourcing output.

Sourcing inputs **must be** connected to sinking outputs and sinking inputs **must be** connected to sourcing outputs.

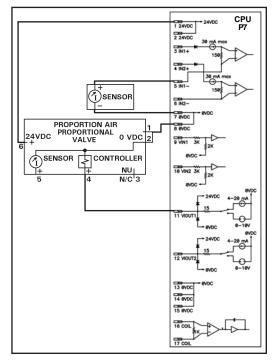


Figure 9-49. IPSC Wiring Logic – Proportion-Air

When customer provides Proportional Valve and/or Pressure Sensor, use information in Figures 9-50, 9-51 and 9-52 to wire to IPSC Option to P7 with SMC or other customer provided Proportional Valve.

The valve used should have a sinking input.

On CPU P7, terminal 5 is sourcing input and terminal 11 (controller output) is sourcing output.

Sourcing inputs **must be** connected to sinking outputs and sinking inputs **must be** connected to sourcing outputs.

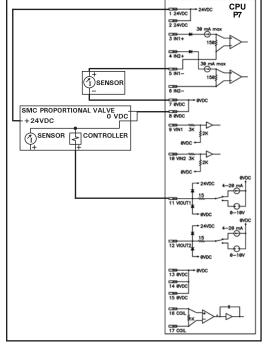


Figure 9-50. IPSC Wiring Logic – SMC or other customer provided Proportional Valve

9.8.7 PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS (cont.)

CUSTOMER PROVIDED HARDWARE WIRING

When customer provides a Sourcing Sensor, use information in Figure 9-51 to wire IPS Option to P7.

When customer provides a Sinking Sensor, use information in Figure 9-52 to wire IPS Option to P7.

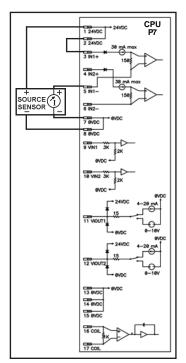


Figure 9-51. Sourcing Sensor Wiring Logic

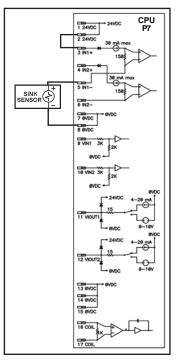


Figure 9-52. Sinking Sensor Wiring Logic

SINKING/SOURCING BLOCK DIAGRAM

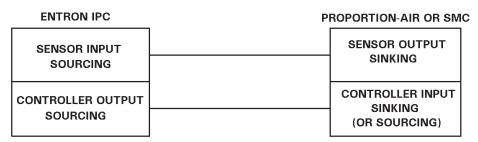


Figure 9-53. Sinking/Sourcing Block Diagram

9.8.8 TROUBLESHOOTING

Refer to Manual and Wiring Diagrams for location of fuses, terminal strips, etc. Refer to Wiring and Logic Diagrams for Bills of Material.

TROUBLE	POSSIBLE CAUSE	SOLUTION
Control will not change pressure.	 Programming error. Clogged filter. 	 Follow programming instructions. Clean filter.
Error Code 15 (IPSC or IPS Option).	 Not reaching actual preset point. Pressure Sensor connected incorrectly. 	 Check parameters in control. Check line pressure. Review wiring or check for open circuit.
Sensor input display always maximum value.	1. Pressure Sensor connected incorrectly.	1. Review wiring or check for open circuit.
Cylinder falls at the end of sequence or stays down (Pressure Control Option).	 No Background (Return) Pressure Setting Background (Return) pressure not high enough to lift the cylinder. May need manual regulator. 	 Program Background value in the control. Change Background value. Install manual regulator.
Valve will not shuttle.	 Pressure too low to operate valve. Solenoid valve not programmed in schedule. 	 Increase pressure or change to pilot assist type valve. Program a valve in the schedule.
Welding control initiates and valve actuates, but electrodes do not close.	 Solenoid valve mis-wired. Clogged filter. 	 Check all solenoid terminals for proper wiring or open connections. Clean filter.



9.8.8 TROUBLESHOOTING (cont.)

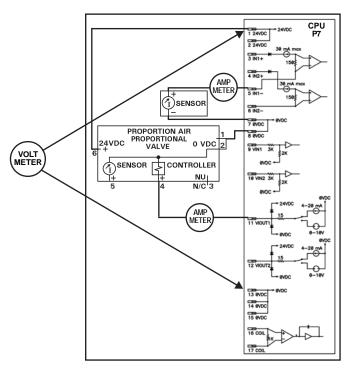


Figure 9-54. IPSC block diagram

Figure 9-54 may be useful in understanding Pressure Sense and Control operation and aid in troubleshooting.

When troubleshooting the Pressure Control operation:

- 1. A DC volt meter can check for 24VDC (approx. 24 VDC) between P7-1 and P7-13.
- 2. The weld control can be used to vary pressure output and an Amp meter can be placed in series with TS13-4 or VIOUT1 (P7-11) connection to check for current variations from 4 mA (0 PSI) to 20 mA (99 PSI). See Table 9-2 for mA to PSI relationship.
- 3. Control may be placed in mA mode and BACKGROUND parameter adjusted.

When troubleshooting the Pressure Sense operation:

- 1. A DC volt meter can check for 24VDC (approx. 24 VDC) between TS13-1 and TS13-6.
- 2. The source of pressure that is being monitored can be varied and an Amp meter be placed in series with the sensor at IN1- (P7-5) and the reading should change from 4 mA (0 PSI) to 20 mA (99 PSI). See Table 9-2 for mA to PSI relationship.
- 3. Control may be placed in mA mode and BACKGROUND parameter adjusted.





9.8.8 TROUBLESHOOTING (cont.)

mA	PSI	mA	PSI	mA	PSI	mA	PSI
4.00	0.00	8.00	25.00	12.00	50.00	16.00	75.00
4.50	3.13	8.50	28.13	12.50	53.13	16.50	78.13
5.00	6.25	9.00	31.25	13.00	56.25	17.00	81.25
5.50	9.38	9.50	34.38	13.50	59.38	17.50	84.38
6.00	12.50	10.00	37.50	14.00	62.50	18.00	87.50
6.50	15.63	10.50	40.63	14.50	65.63	18.50	90.63
7.00	18.75	11.00	43.75	15.00	68.75	19.00	93.75
7.50	21.88	11.50	46.88	15.50	71.88	19.50	96.88
						20.00	100.00

Table 9-2. Relationship of mA to PSI for 4-20 mA=0-100 PSI Sensors and Proportional Valves

9.8.9 IPSC RETROFIT KIT BILL OF MATERIAL

	EN6041 CONTROLS ALL CABINET STYLES								
SdI	asd	IPC2	IPC5	IPSC2	IPSC5	IPSCD2	IPSCD5		
730005-005	730005-008	730005-007	730005-006	730005-015	730005-016	730005-017	730005-018	PART NO.	DESCRIPTION
1				1	1			600633	Assembly, Pressure Sense
	1					1	1	571004	Differential Pressure Sensor
	1					1	1	326053	Cable Assembly, Differential Pressure Sensor
		1		1		1		571001	Proportional Valve, 1/2 NPT
		1	1	1	1	1	1	326039	Cable Assembly, PCS Ctrl to Proportional Valve
			1		1		1	571002	Proportional Valve, 1-1/4 NPT

9.9 CYCLE MODE EXAMPLES

The EN6041 can be programmed to operate in several CYCLE MODES. Each SCHEDULE has CYCLE MODE parameter that dictates the sequence of events that will follow an initiation (see Section 5.5.1).

9.9.1 NON-REPEAT CYCLE MODE

When any of 100 possible SCHEDULES, having CYCLE MODE set to **Non-repeat**, is initiated by pilot switch, the sequence executes as shown in Figure 9-55 (depending on programmed parameters).

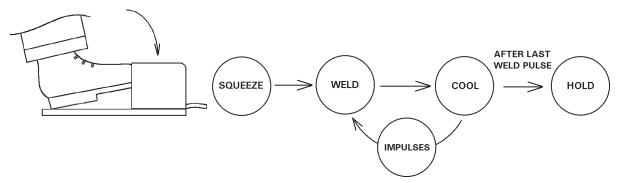


Figure 9-55. Non-Repeat sequence

Upon initiation, programmed valve is energized at beginning of SQUEEZE. If Pressure Switch is open, control counts through SQUEEZE time but does not begin counting WELD time until Pressure Switch closes. Once Pressure Switch closes, WELD time begins. Weld current is then supplied to the welding transformer at a value programmed by HEAT for a duration programmed in WELD.

In this example, PULSATION is shown after COOL, until number of IMPULSES has elapsed, then moving to HOLD. HOLD time is when electrodes are closed with no current present, but selected valve will still be energized. Since this is a Non-repeat sequence, there is no OFF time mentioned. The valve will automatically de-energize at end of programmed HOLD time.

9.9.2 CHAINED CYCLE MODE

Scheduled sequences may be chained, resulting in weld sequence made up of several schedules in length. A Chained sequence can be programmed by setting CYCLE MODE to **Chained**. Last SCHEDULE of sequence must be have CYCLE MODE value of Non-repeat or Successive.

If Chained CYCLE MODE is used in last SCHEDULE of Chained sequence, entire chain will be repeated if initiation is held closed.

The first SCHEDULE of Chained sequence can be any of 100 possible. In **Chained** CYCLE MODE, scheduled sequence is chained immediately to next numerical SCHEDULE. When initiated (foot switch), sequence takes place as shown in Figure 9-56. First SCHEDULE of Chained sequence is called *N*.

While SCHEDULE *N* is sequencing, times and parameters will be in accordance with those stored in SCHEDULE *N*. When SCHEDULE *N* has finished, sequence jumps to SCHEDULE N+1. SCHEDULE N+1 is then performed and so on until sequence encounters Non-repeat or Successive CYCLE MODE.

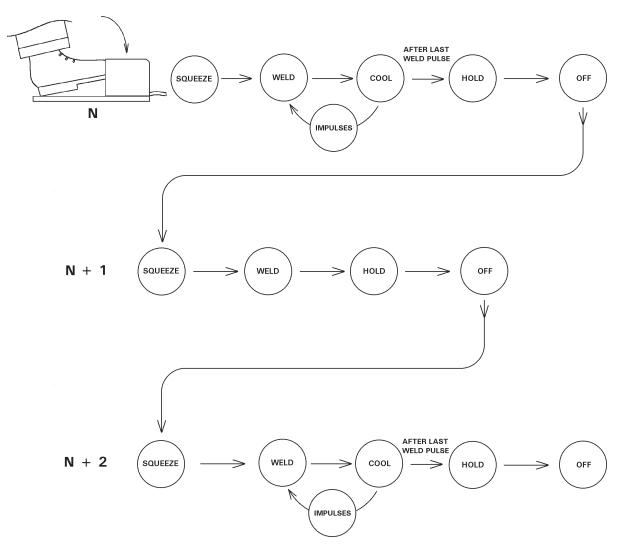


Figure 9-56. Chained sequence

9.9.2 CHAINED CYCLE MODE (cont.)

Within Chained sequence, control will encounter SCHEDULES programmed with following CYCLE MODES and will react as follows:

Non-repeat:	Sequence will end in Non-repeat mode.
Chained:	SCHEDULE number displayed on Status Page 1 will increment by one and continue as explained in Chained mode.
Successive:	Sequence will end as if it were in Non-repeat mode. SCHEDULE number on Status Page 1 would then be incremented by one to next SCHEDULE as in Successive mode but not start that sequence until next initiation. By using Successive mode at end of Chained sequences, extremely complicated sequences can be generated. Status Page 1 will display SCHEDULE number of last SCHEDULE performed + 1.

When HOLD and OFF in first SCHEDULE of Chained sequence and SQUEEZE in second of Chained sequence are all programmed to 0 cycles, sequence will jump directly from end of WELD time of first SCHEDULE to beginning of WELD time in following SCHEDULE, without any interval between two WELD times (continuous weld current). This sequence allows two different weld currents to be introduced with one immediately following the other.

SCHEDULE number displayed on **Status Page 1** at end of Chained sequence depends on SCHEDULE SELECT parameter. If it was programmed in External mode, SCHEDULE number displayed will be controlled by combination of SS1–SS7 (see Section 9.3). If it was programmed to Internal mode, SCHEDULE number will be last number entered. The SCHEDULE number displayed need not be first number in sequence of Chained SCHEDULES. For example, if SCHEDULES 1, 2, 3 and 4 are chained together and SCHEDULE 2 is selected, after initiation sequence would be as follows: SCHEDULE 2, 3, 4 and, at completion of SCHEDULE 4, **Status Page 1** would read **S02**, and not **S01**. See Section 9.3 for more information about SCHEDULE SELECT function.

9.9.3 SUCCESSIVE CYCLE MODE

Successive mode can be thought of as a Chained SCHEDULE being initiated one link (or step) at a time. When first SCHEDULE of Successive series is initiated, it will sequence as in Non-repeat. At completion of SCHEDULE, SCHEDULE number on **Status Page 1** will be incremented by one and control will return to Ready state.

For example, if control is programmed with Successive series consisting of SCHEDULES 1, 2, and 3 (1 and 2 being programmed as Successive and 3 being programmed as Non-repeat) and SCHEDULE 1 is manually selected and control is initiated, sequence of events will be as follows: control will sequence through SCHEDULE 1 and then increment SCHEDULE number on **Status Page 1** to **S02** (flashing) and wait for next initiation. An initiation at this point would start SCHEDULE 2. After SCHEDULE 2 was completed, SCHEDULE number would then increment to **S03** (flashing). After next initiation, SCHEDULE 3 will be completed and SCHEDULE number displayed on **Status Page 1** will again show **S01**.

When SCHEDULE SELECT is programmed to External mode, Successive series will start with externally selected SCHEDULE and will automatically return to that SCHEDULE once series is completed (see Section 5.5.6).

The BACK-STEP function can be used to return to previous SCHEDULE *N*-1 without continuing through rest of Successive SCHEDULES. A momentary closure of Back-step switch (PI8 – pin P3-8) will cause control to return previous SCHEDULE. This can be repeated until first SCHEDULE of a series is reached. A maintained closure (approximately 1.5 seconds) will cause control to return first SCHEDULE in series.

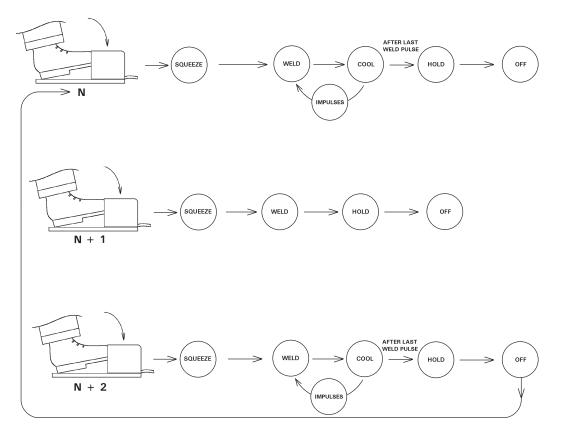


Figure 9-57. Successive sequence

9.10 TERMINAL STRIP SKIP

EN6041 Terminal Strip Skip function allows the ability to deactivate (skip) any Schedule associated with selected Contactor using an external switch. A single pole contact connection is necessary for each Contactor being skipped. This feature requires mapping INPUTS PI25–PI32 to TSS1–8 function in **I/O Map Menu** (Section 5.5.8). Figure 9-58 shows mapping using ENLINK 6041. Mapping can also be done using RPP2.

ENLINK6041 [New file]						
File Edit Setup About						
New Open Save Upload Download Error Counter Stepper Weld log I	Error log Sequencer	No weld Print Machine	ENTRON			
Start Schedule Event Counter Stepper Config IO M	lap Error Map	Sequencer Calibration Weld log	Error log Hardware			
Programmable Input (PI) Programmable Output (PO) function						
Function Source Expan	nsion	-	Expansion			
1 Not used I Local I Function	Source	1 EOS 💌	17 Error Output 💌			
2 PCTR RST 🔻 Local 🔹 17 Stepper RST 💌	Local 💌	2 Not ready 💌	18 Error output			
3 Error Reset 💌 Local 💌 18 WCTR RST 💌	Local 💌	3 Tip dress 💌	19 Error output 💌			
4 TT1 💌 Local 💌 19 Not Used 💌	Local 💌	4 Not used	20 Error output 💌			
5 Sequencer 🔹 Local 💌 20 Not used 💌	Local 💌	5 Count end	21 Error output			
6 Edit lock 🔹 Local 🔹 21 Not used 💌	Local 💌	6 Error 💌	22 Error output			
7 Escape 💌 Local 💌 22 Not used 💌	Local 💌	7 Step end 🔹	23 Error output			
8 Back step 💌 Local 💌 23 Not used 💌	Local 💌	8 Interlock	24 Error output			
9 Sequencer 💌 Local 💌 24 Not used 💌	Local 🔻	9 Water saver 💌				
10 Sch select 1 🔽 🚾 25 TSS1 💌	Local 🝷	10 Not used				
11 Sch select 2 🔹 Local 🔹 26 TSS2 💌	Local 💌	11 Not used 💌				
12 Sch select 3 💌 Local 💌 27 TSS3 💌	Local 💌	12 Not used				
13 Sch select 4 🔽 Local 🛨 28 TSS4 💌	Local 💌	13 Not used 💌				
14 Sch select 5 💌 Local 💌 29 TSS5 💌	Local 💌	14 Not used				
15 Sch select 6 💌 Local 💌 30 TSS6 💌	Local 💌	15 Not used				
16 Sch select 7 • Local • 31 TSS7 •	Local 💌	16 Not used 💌				
Analog 1 PV I 32 TSS8 I	Local •	Analog 1 PV -				
Analog 2 Not used		Analog 2 Sequencer				
Status						

Figure 9-58. Terminal Strip Skip programmed in I/O Map

External connections to P11 connector are shown in Figure 9-59. With switches in the state shown (open), all Contactors/ Schedules selected in a programmed sequence will be active. Any closure will disable the Contactor/Schedule indicated by Terminal Strip designation (TSSx) and corresponding LED.

A single pole contact (relay or switch) is necessary for each Contactor being skipped. Switches are **NOT** supplied.

Terminal Strip Skip Inputs OPEN – Associated Schedule with this Contactor is used. CLOSED – Associated Schedule with this Contactor is skipped.

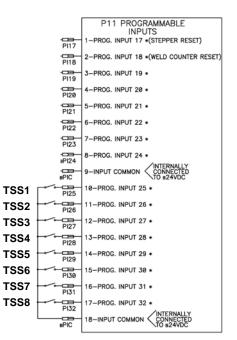


Figure 9-59. Terminal Strip Skip input connections

The following optional devices can be used with EN6041 Controls. Consult factory or sales representatives for details.

10.1 RPP2 PROGRAMMING PENDANT

This detachable, hand-held pendant provides access to all programmable parameters and displays control status on a 128x64 dots (8 lines) graphic display. RPP2 Pendant has internal data backup and comes with 10' cable.

! WARNING ! CONNECTOR P6 IS USED FOR RPP2 ONLY! Voltages on this connection can damage devices other than RPP2 programming pendant.



RPP2 P/N 730014-001

10.2 EXTERNAL USB & ETHERNET CONNECTORS (P/N 730014-002)

In cases where end users need external access to USB and Ethernet connectors, this option may be used. This option extends these connections from CPU to external flange of cabinet, providing IPC 68 standard connectivity. Option comes complete with 16' cables to connect to external devices. A cover for USB memory stick and caps to protect connectors when not in use are also provided. Installation information is shown in Drawing 730014-002.

10.3 ROGOWSKI COILS

Rogowski Coils are needed to measure primary and secondary currents.

PRIMARY COIL

The Primary Coil can be placed over a weld tranformer primary connection and has 1.75" inside diameter. Primary Coil range is 0.2–5.0 kA.



SECONDARY COILS

The Secondary Coils are available in diameters of 5" (S5 option) or 8" (S8 option). Secondary Coil range is 10–100 kA.

Secondary Coils S5 – P/N 730014-005 **S8** – P/N 730014-006

Primary Coil P/N 313022



10.4 USB MEMORY STICK

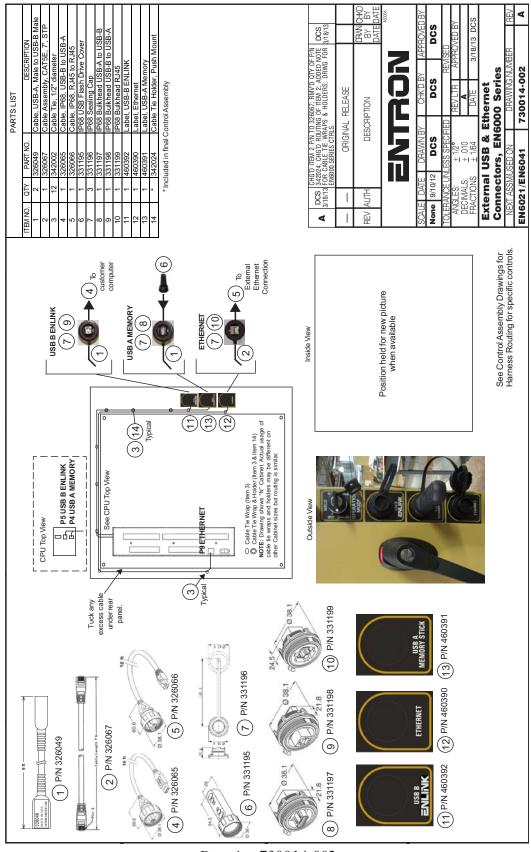
This USB Memory Stick is used for Schedule storage, Weld Log and Error Log exports, backup purposes and firmware updates. See Section 5.5.9 and Appendix B for more information about memory stick functions.



USB Memory Stick P/N 730014-003

ENTRON Controls, LLC. • 700227D • Page 169

EXTERNAL USB & ETHERNET CONNECTIONS



Drawing 730014-002

Page 170 • 700227D • ENTRON Controls, LLC.

10.5 PROGRAM LOCKOUT KEY SWITCH (PLS)

Normally, a user can access parameters via RPP2 programming pendant and make any changes as required. Under some circumstances, it may be desirable to prevent such general access. The EN6041 provides an option called Program Lockout key switch (PLS), which can be used to block all parameter edits. When Edit Lock function is enabled, flashing LK will be displayed on left end of Title Section (see Section 5.0).

P/N 730014-009 If control is locked, the **PIN** page will be displayed when user attempts to access Main Menu from any Status page. The correct PIN number must be entered to unlock control. If incorrect PIN number is entered, Main Menu can be accessed. However, while viewing parameters is possible, no changes are permitted via RPP2. If edits are attempted, display will briefly show Edits **Disabled!!!** in Help Section and editing will be blocked.

It is suggested that this key switch be activated so only key-holder is able to open switch and edit parameters. INPUT PI6 needs to be mapped to Edit Lock in Input Function sub-menu of I/O Map Menu (see Section 5.5.8). If this feature is not required, simply leave this input unconnected or map this input to Sequencer function.

Weld controls can be ordered with this switch by ordering Program Lockout Switch (PLS – P/N 730014-009) option. This option can also be shipped separately and installed in field. Remove the key switch hole-plug from the cabinet and mount the switch using the nut and lock-washer provided. Connect the switch as shown in Drawing 730014-009.

10.6 OPERATON MODE KEY SWITCH (OMS)

The Operation Mode Switch combines Program Lockout feature to lockout unauthorized users from modifying programmed parameters with the ability to place control in No Weld or Weld mode. No Weld mode is desirable when initiating a sequence as programmed without weld current for setup purposes.

See Program Lockout section for specific information about that feature.

The OMS option also provides an input for WELD ON. NW1 (pin P1-16) must be connected to FSC (pin P1-15) for a weld to be made in a sequence.

It is suggested that this key switch be activated so only key-holder is able to open switch and edit parameters. INPUT PI6 needs to be mapped to Edit Lock in Input Function sub-menu of I/O Map Menu (see Section 5.5.8). If this feature is not required, simply leave this input unconnected or map this input to Sequencer function.

When Program Lockout or No Weld are not required, simply leave INPUT PI6 (pin P3-6) unconnected. When Weld On is not required, simply jumper NW1 (pin P1-16) to FSC (pin P1-15).

Weld controls can be ordered with this switch by ordering Operation Mode Switch (OMS – P/N 730014-004) option. This option can also be shipped separately and installed in field. Remove the key switch hole-plug from the cabinet and mount the switch using the nut and lock-washer provided. Connect the switch as shown in Drawing 730014-004.

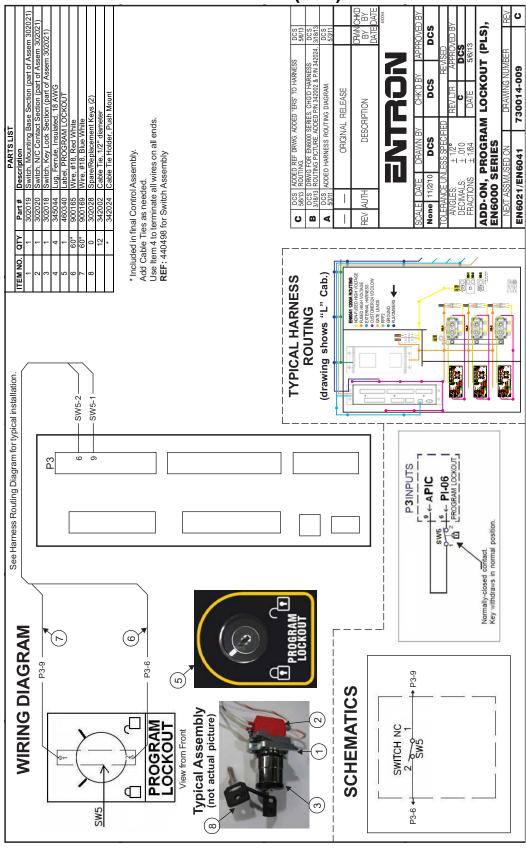
OPERATION OMS





WEID

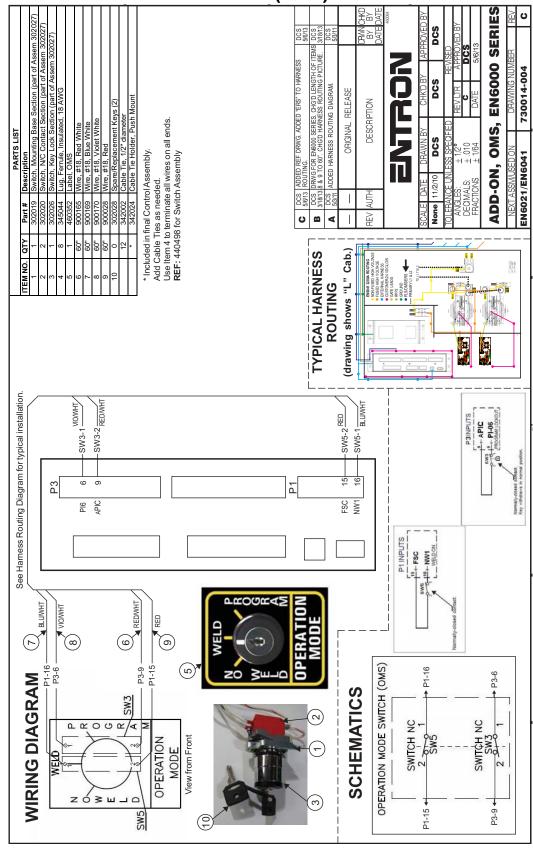
PROGRAM LOCKOUT KEY SWITCH (PLS)



Drawing 730014-009

Page 172 • 700227D • ENTRON Controls, LLC.

OPERATION MODE KEY SWITCH (OMS)



Drawing 730014-004

ENTRON Controls, LLC. • 700227D • Page 173

10.7 COMMUNICATION CARDS

The EN6041 supports two types of Communication Cards:

- **MBTCP/RTU** (P/N 730014-007) implements Modbus/TCP communication over Ethernet networks or using serial RS232 or RS485 connections.
- **EIP/MBTCP** (P/N 730014-013) implements either EtherNet/IP or Modbus/TCP communication.

MBTCP/RTU COMMUNICATION CARD (P/N 730014-007)

This Communication Card provides ability to network multiple controls using ENLINK 6041, PLC or other devices which use Modbus protocol. This card also provides RS232 interface to serial printer to implement label printing function. Three connections are included – Ethernet, RS232 and RS485 – which are enabled in **Configure Menu** (see Section 5.5.6).



MBTCP/RTU Communication Card P/N 730014-007

Ethernet port – Allows connection of multiple controls with ENLINK 6041, PLC and touch screens over Modbus-TCP/IP protocol. The default IP address is 192.168.0.100.

RS232 port – Connects to PLC, touch screens or other communication devices over Modbus over serial line protocol. When implementing Modbus over RS232 protocol, control works as Modbus server, using the following settings:

	88
Baud Rate:	19200
Parity:	EVEN
Mode:	RTU
Coding system:	8-bit binary
Bits per byte:	1 start bit; 8 data bits, least significant bit sent first
	1 bit for parity completion; 1 stop bit

RS232 port can also drive serial printer to implement weld label printing function over regular ASCII characters (see RS232 Printer Option). When implementing label printing function, RS232 uses the following settings:

Baud Rate:	9600
Word length:	8-bit
Parity:	No parity
Stop bit:	1 bit
Data flow control:	XON/XOFF

RS485 port – Allows connection of multiple controls with PLCs, touch screens and other communication devices over Modbus over serial line protocol. When implementing Modbus over RS485 protocol, controls works as Modbus server, using the following settings:

1 '	, 6 6
Control ID number:	1 through 99
Baud Rate:	19200
Parity:	EVEN
Mode:	RTU
Coding system:	8-bit binary
Bits per byte:	1 start bit; 8 data bits, least significant bit sent first
	1 bit for parity completion; 1 stop bit

NOTICE

See Instruction Manual 700222 Communication Specifications for EN6021/EN6041 Series Controls for more information.

10.7 COMMUNICATION CARDS (cont.) EIP/MBTCP COMMUNICATION CARD (P/N 730014-013)

This Communication Card provides ability to network multiple controls using PLC or other devices which use Common Industrial Protocol (CIP[™]). This card also provides Modbus communication for devices which use Modbus/ TCP protocol. Ths card supports regular direct Ethernet cable and crossover Ethernet cable.



EtherNet/IP port – Allows up to two TCP connections and one UDP connection over port number 44818 (0xAF12) with PLCs, touch screens and other EIP devices. ENTRON's ODVA Vendor ID is 1242. The default IP address is 192.168.0.100.

EIP/MBTCP Communication Card P/N 730014-013

Modbus port – Supports one TCP connection over port number 502 for devices which use Modbus/ TCP protocol.

RS232/RS485 port – Not functional at present time.

NOTICE

See Instruction Manual 700222 Communication Specifications for EN6021/EN6041 Series Controls for more information.

10.8 RS232 PRINTER (P/N 730014-011)

The EN6041 has the ability to output weld data on RS232 port on Communication Card after each weld for printed log or label (sample label shown below) which can be attached to each part. This option is complete with Communication Card Option, printer and printer cable, along with one (1) roll of thermal labels.

To enable this feature, select Label Printing for COMMUNICATION CARD parameter in **Configure Menu** (see Section 5.5.6).

NOTICE				
When this feature is enable, I	Ethernet or RS485	may not be use	d.	
Since required cable lengths may be different depending on need, see Appendix A for cable assembly information.	Weld Log Numb Control I.D Counter Weld 1 KA Pulse Width 1	TIME:: Schedule	DATE// Force Weld 2 KA Pulse Width 2	

Analog Input 1

10.9 WATER FLOW SWITCH

The Water Flow Switch confirms water flow to water-cooled devices such as SCR contactors and will open a contact at low flow rates. See Application Note 700149 for more information.



Analog Input 2

10.10 INTEGRATED PRESSURE SENSE AND CONTROL SYSTEM

The EN6041 comes with Analog inputs and outputs and firmware for pressure control and sensing as standard. The actual sensors and proportional valves are optional and can be used together or separately. See Section 9.8 for further details regarding these options.

PRESSURE SENSOR (4-20 mA/0-10V Input)

The Pressure Sensors accurately measure air pressure and convert measurements to an electrical signal. The electrical output is a linear ratio of the sensed pressure. The Sensor is connected to CPU through P7. Single-ended or differential sensors are available.



The pressure may be displayed by RPP2 or ENLINK Status screens. The pressure reading depends on location of the Sensor.

PRESSURE CONTROL (4-20 mA/0-10V Output)

The Integrated Pressure Sense Control System is designed for any application that requires automatic selection of a preprogrammed pressure or automatic switching between different pressure settings. Weld control schedules may be chained to obtain sequential pressure changes. Benefits of this system depend on application. Pressure Control System allows for sequencing of multiple pressures with one initiation. The flexibility of operation is only limited by number of weld schedules. Pressure Control System

may be used to remove worry of pressure settings from operator. Also, it may be used to reduce electrode wear by programming "soft set-down" during SQUEEZE. The Pressure Control System



Proportional Valves 1/2" port option – P/N 730005-007 1-1/4" port option – P/N 730005-006

may eliminate multiple valves to simplify forging operations. Another application may serve to eliminate many valves when multiple pressures are required for selecting different pressure regulators.

Part Number	Option	Description
730005-005	IPS	Integrated Pressure Sense Only, Single Input Sensor
730005-008	IPSD	Integrated Pressure Sense Only, Differential Sensor
730005-007	IPC2	Integrated Pressure Control Only, 1/2" NPT Valve
730005-006	IPC5	Integrated Pressure Control Only, 1-1/4" NPT Valve
730005-015	IPSC2	Integrated Pressure Sense and Control, Single Input Sensor & 1/2" NPT Valve
730005-016	IPSC5	Integrated Pressure Sense and Control, Single Input Sensor & 1-1/4" NPT Valve
730005-017	IPSCD2	Integrated Pressure Sense and Control, Differential Sensor & 1/2" NPT Valve
730005-018	IPSCD5	Integrated Pressure Sense and Control, Differential Sensor & 1-1/4" NPT Valve

Available Configurations

10.11 ERROR RESET KEY SWITCH (ERS)

The Error Reset Switch is a two-position key switch which is used to reset errors. The reset position (clockwise) is a momentary position. The key may only be removed in the normal (counterclockwise) position.

To enable use of this switch, INPUT PI3 needs to be mapped to Error Reset in **Input Function** sub-menu of **I/O Map Menu** (see Section 5.5.8). If this feature is not required, simply leave this input unconnected or map this input to Sequencer function.

Weld controls can be ordered with this switch by ordering Error Reset Switch (ERS – P/N 730014-015) option. This option can also be shipped separately and installed in field. Remove the key switch hole-plug from the cabinet and mount the switch using the nut and lock-washer provided. Connect the switch as shown in Drawing 730014-015.

10.12 ISOLATION CONTACTOR FPI3-5

Isolation Contactors can be provided at most NEMA current ratings. ENTRON provides driver boards and power supplies to operate these higher current draw devices. Contact factory for availability and cabinet size.

10.13 GFI FOR PORTABLE GUNS *IN DEVELOPMENT*



Isolation Contactor



ERS P/N 730014-015

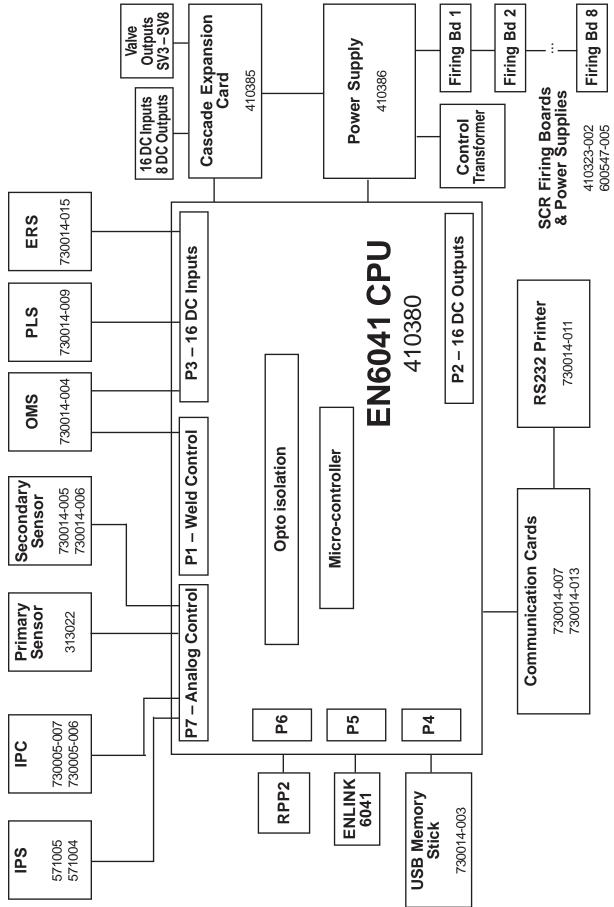
BEV orig ¥≿ ADD-ON, ERROR RESET (ERS), EN6000 SERIES DCS Section (part of Asse ZOK 730014-015 DCS ORIGINAL RELEASE DESCRIPTION Add Cable Ties as needed. Use Item 4 to terminate all wires on all ends. REF: 440498 for Switch Assembly DCS 010 Key EN6021/EN6041 * Included in final Control Assembly Desc 5/28/13 DECIMALS: FRACTIONS AUTH 1 Part # None РЩ TEM NO. QTY (drawing shows "L" Cab.) **TYPICAL HARNESS** 閼 ROUTING T See Hamess Routing Diagram for typical installation SW5-2 -SW5-1 c σ РЗ P3INPUTS +³ ← PI-03 ² ← APIC position SWE Ð Normally-open contact. Key withdraws in normal ف ERROR RESET WIRING DIAGRAM \bigcirc (1) P3-9 P3-3 P3-9 (c) SCHEMATICS Ypical Assembly (not actual picture) SWITCH NO ERROR RESET View from Front \square (ന SW5 P3-3 • ົ∝

ERROR RESET KEY SWITCH (ERS)

Drawing 730014-015

Page 178 • 700227D • ENTRON Controls, LLC.





11.0 ERROR CODES

Error Codes are displayed on **Status Page 1** and Error Messages are displayed on **Status Page 2**. Detailed information about Error Codes can be found on **Error Log Status Page**.

ERROR		
CODE	DESCRIPTION	REMEDY
1	Configuration error	Edit Configure Menu (see Section 5.5.6)
2	Calibration error	Check parameters in Calibration Menu (see Section 5.5.7)
3	Schedule error	Check parameters in Schedule Menu (see Section 5.5.1)
4	Sequencer error	Check parameters in Sequencer Menu (see Section 5.5.5)
5	Event error	Check parameters in Event Menu (see Section 5.5.2)
6	Counter error	Check parameters in Counter Menu (see Section 5.5.3)
7	Stepper error	Check parameters in Stepper Menu (see Section 5.5.4)
8	I/O Map error	Check parameters in I/O Map Menu (see Section 5.5.8)
9	Emergency Stop error	Check ES1 (pin P1-13) contacts (see Section 1.6.1)
10	TC1 (Contactor) error	Check TLS contacts on Firing Board (see Section 4.3)
11	No Weld (P1-NW1)	Check NW1 (pin P1-16) contacts (see Section 1.6.1)
12	PS1 error	Check PS1 (pin P1-17) contacts (see Section 1.6.1)
13	SCR short	Check SCR or weld transformer
14	Second Stage error	Check 2nd Stage input (PI9 – pin P3-11)
15	Proportional Valve error	Check Proportional Valve
16	Interlock Error	Check Interlock input (PI5 – pin P3-5)
17	High Pressure	Check operation of Proportional Valve / Check inlet pressure
18	Low Pressure	Check operation of Proportional Valve / Check inlet pressure
19	High Current 1	Check secondary circuit or adjust parameters
20	Low Current 1	Check secondary circuit or adjust parameters
21	High Current 2	Check secondary circuit or adjust parameters
22	Low Current 2	Check secondary circuit or adjust parameters
23	High Voltage	Check inlet AC line voltage or adjust parameters
24	Low Voltage	Check inlet AC line voltage or adjust parameters
25	Counter end	Reset Counter
26	Stepper end	Reset Stepper
27	High Pulse Width1	Check transformer or secondary circuit or adjust parameters
28	Low Pulse Width1	Check transformer or secondary circuit or adjust parameters
29	High Pulse Width2	Check transformer or secondary circuit or adjust parameters
30	Low Pulse Width2	Check transformer or secondary circuit or adjust parameters
31	Tip dress prewarn	Dress tip
32	AVC error	Check inlet AC line voltage or adjust parameters
33	Power on w/STARTs closed	Check FS1–FS4
34	2-palm error	Operate 2-palm buttons within 0.5 seconds
35	Pendant NO WELD	Toggle RPP2 pendant Weld/No Weld
36	TLS-2 error	Check PI4 (pin P3-4) transformer over temperature switch
37	Safety Relay error	Firmware detected control relay error (see Section 3.2)
38	No 24V for CPU I/O ports	Check fuse in CPU / Check inlet 24V voltage
39	No 24V for Expansion Cd.	Check fuse in Expansion Card / Check inlet 24V voltage
49	High Pressure pre-limit	Check operation of Proportional Valve / Check inlet pressure
50	Low Pressure pre-limit	Check operation of Proportional Valve / Check inlet pressure
51	High Current 1 pre-limit	Check secondary circuit or adjust parameters

52 Low Current 1 pre-limit Check secondary circuit or adjust parameters

11.0 ERROR CODES (cont.)

ERROR CODE

REMEDY

CODE	DESCRIPTION	REMEDY
53	High Current 2 pre-limit	Check secondary circuit or adjust parameters
54	Low Current 2 pre-limit	Check secondary circuit or adjust parameters
65	Battery Low	Replace battery (see Section 12.1)
66	Use Schedule error	Check parameters in Use Schedule (see Section 5.4)
73	Weld Log full	Copy Weld Log if necessary, then reset Weld Log
74	Weld Log warn (80% full)	Copy Weld Log if necessary, then ready to reset Weld Log
75	Error Log full	Copy Error Log if necessary, then reset Error Log
76	Error Log warn (80% full)	Copy Error Log if necessary, then ready to reset Error Log
77	Flash RAM error	Data flash memory error, contact factory
92	Pressure Sensor not ready	Pressure Sensor not ready, normal operation status
94	Second Stage not ready	Operate 2nd Stage input (PI9 – pin P3-11)
95	Proportional Valve not ready	Proportional Valve signal not ready, normal operation status
96	Interlock not ready	External Interlock not responding; check PI5 (pin P3-5)

12.0 CONTROL MAINTENANCE

Control **must be powered off** before any work inside cabinet can be performed. Note that weld control sometimes has more than one source of power entering control. **All must be turned off**. Door **must be closed** before returning power to control.

If measurements must be taken with doors open, be certain to follow arc flash standards.

Keep control free from dirt and airborn contaminates.

Keep control free from water spray and condensation.

Contactors are not to be repaired except by factory and have no user replaceable parts.

Do not open cases on batteries or charge them or incinerate batteries. See Section 12.1. The local regulations on the disposal of discharged batteries must be observed.

NOTICE

Weld control circuit board component-level repair should be done by ENTRON Controls! Only use spare parts/replacement parts approved by ENTRON Controls!

12.1 BATTERIES

NOTICE

When battery is removed, Weld Log and Error Log will be lost! Backup data before removing battery! Schedule data is not lost when battery fails or is removed.

A 3.0 V Lithium battery (ENTRON P/N 140007) is installed to provide data backup power. This battery supplies RAM memory and internal clock in power down state. Battery life is two (2) years.

If battery voltage drops so far that data retention is no longer assured, control will sense this state. The reaction to this event depends on Error Output assignment in **I/O Map Menu** (see Section 5.5.8) and ON ERROR parameter setting in **Configure Menu** (see Section 5.5.6).

If a low battery error is assigned to OUTPUT PO17 and ON ERROR parameter is set to **Stop**, control prevents next start and Ready message turns off. Welding operation can resume after changing battery and resetting error.

If a low battery error is not assigned to OUTPUT PO17 or ON ERROR parameter is not set to **Stop**, control will issue appropriate message, but welding operations will not be disabled.

NOTICE

When battery is removed or fails, **Weld Log and Error Log data will be lost and real-time** clock will reset. To prevent loss of data, two-year battery change is recommended as part of preventive maintenance procedures. Schedule data is not lost when battery fails or is removed.

12.1 BATTERIES (cont.)

WARNING

١

۱

To prevent environmental harm, observe local disposal regulations for batteries.

DANGER

1

DANGER OF EXPLOSION! NEVER EXPOSE BATTERY TO TEMPERATURES ABOVE 85°C. DO NOT ATTEMPT TO CHARGE, SOLDER OR INCINERATE BATTERY. DO NOT SHORT CIRCUIT OR DISASSEMBLE BATTERY.

CAUTION

Battery powers components on CPU PCB. If PCB is placed in conductive materials, battery may discharge or damage components on PCB. Remove or insulate battery before storage or shipping in conductive packaging or while handling board outside of CPU chassis.

To change battery, turn off all power sources to control, remove CPU cover and remove old battery. Then insert new battery while observing correct polarity. See Figure 12-1 for location and orientation.

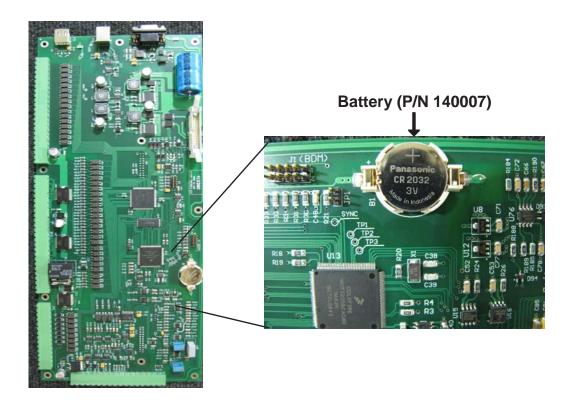


Figure 12-1. Battery changing

13.0 ENTRON LIMITED WARRANTY AND FACTORY SERVICE

ENTRON warrants that any equipment manufactured by it for the Purchaser (the "Product") will be free from defects in materials and workmanship and will comply with ENTRON's quoted specification and/or schematic design for the Product (the "Designed Use"). ENTRON further warrants that, if properly and normally used and maintained, the Product will be free of defects for the Warranty Period. The Warranty Period shall run from the date of original purchase of the Product to the earlier of (i) eighteen (18) months after the date of shipment from the ENTRON site or (ii) twelve (12) months after the Product is placed in service, whichever occurs first (the "Warranty Period"). The Warranty Period applies unless superseded by a different term that is expressly accepted by ENTRON in writing in ENTRON's order acknowledgement document. During the Warranty Period, ENTRON will remedy any such defects and will remedy any non-compliance with the quoted specification and/or schematic design by repair or replacement (at ENTRON's option) of the Product or parts to the Product.

Terms and Conditions of Warranty:

The warranty shall be limited to the warranty of materials and workmanship and compliance with ENTRON's Designed Use for the Product and ENTRON makes no other warranties. When the Product is sold to be used in combination with other equipment not of ENTRON's design or manufacture, the warranty is limited to the Product and not the other equipment.

EXCEPT FOR THE WARRANTY SET FORTH ABOVE IN THE FIRST PARAGRAPH, (A) NEITHER ENTRON NOR ANY PERSON ON ENTRON'S BEHALF HAS MADE OR MAKES ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY WHAT-SOEVER, EITHER ORAL OR WRITTEN, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTIES OF MER-CHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, TITLE, OR NON-IN-FRINGEMENT OR PERFORMANCE OF PRODUCTS OR PRODUCTS TO STAN-DARDS SPECIFIC TO THE COUNTRY OF IMPORT, WHETHER ARISING BY LAW, COURSE OF DEALING, COURSE OF PERFORMANCE, USAGE OF TRADE OR OTH-ERWISE, ALL OF WHICH ARE EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMED, AND (B) THE PURCHASER ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IT HAS NOT RELIED UPON ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY MADE BY ENTRON, OR ANY OTHER PERSON ON ENTRON'S BEHALF, EXCEPT AS SPECIFICALLY PROVIDED IN THE FIRST PARAGRAPH.

This warranty does not apply to any Product that (i) has been subjected to abuse, misuse, neglect, negligence, accident, improper testing, improper installation, improper storage, improper handling, abnormal physical stress, abnormal environmental conditions or use contrary to any instructions issued by ENTRON; (ii) has been reconstructed, repaired or altered by persons other than ENTRON or its authorized representative; (iii) has been used or integrated into any machine or equipment for any use other than a Designed Use; or (iv) has been used with any third-party products, hardware or product that has not been previously approved in writing by ENTRON.

For replacement parts supplied by ENTRON, the Warranty Period for said replacement parts is limited to the Warranty Period for the original Product in which said replacement parts are installed.

13.0 ENTRON LIMITED WARRANTY AND FACTORY SERVICE (cont.)

With respect to any of the equipment used within the Product, but not manufactured by ENTRON, ENTRON will transmit to the Purchaser the benefit of any warranties or conditions it receives from the manufacturer or supplier of said equipment which are capable of transmission. ENTRON itself gives no warranty hereunder in respect of any such equipment.

To obtain repairs or replacement parts under this warranty, the defective part must be returned, prepaid, to any ENTRON site (Mexico, United Kingdom or United States) prior to the end of the Warranty Period. Please send your repair to the attention of "Service" with a description of the problem you are experiencing, contact person and phone number.

Limitations of the Warranty:

The damages for which ENTRON is liable in respect of any one cause of action shall not exceed the sum equal to 100% of the purchase price specified in the equipment purchase agreement.

OTHER THAN ACTUAL DAMAGES AS LIMITED BY THE PRIOR PARAGRAPH, IN NO EVENT SHALL ENTRON OR ITS REPRESENTATIVES BE LIABLE FOR CONSEQUENTIAL, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEM-PLARY, PUNITIVE OR ENHANCED DAMAGES, LOST PROFITS OR REVENUES OR DIMINUTION IN VALUE, ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO ANY CLAIMS RELATED TO THE PRODUCT, REGARDLESS OF (A) WHETHER SUCH DAMAGES WERE FORESEEABLE, (B) WHETHER OR NOT PURCHASER WAS ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES AND (C) THE LEGAL OR EQUITABLE THEORY (CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE) UPON WHICH THE CLAIM IS BASED, AND NOTWITHSTANDING THE FAILURE OF ANY AGREED OR OTHER REMEDY OF ITS ESSENTIAL PURPOSE. WITHOUT LIMITING THE GENERALITY OF THE FOREGOING, THE PURCHASER ASSUMES ALL RISK AND LIABILITY FOR THE RESULTS OBTAINED BY THE USE OF ANY PRODUCTS IN THE PRACTICE OF ANY PROCESS, WHETHER IN TERMS OF OPERATING COSTS, GENERAL EFFECTIVENESS, SUCCESS OR FAILURE, AND REGARDLESS OF ANY ORAL OR WRIT-TEN STATEMENTS MADE BY ENTRON OR ITS AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE, BY WAY OF TECHNICAL ADVICE OR OTHERWISE, RELATED TO THE USE OF THE PRODUCT.

Warranty and Transferability of Software:

All software and/or software documentation (collectively, the "Software"), whether supplied to the Purchaser as a component of the Product or supplied as a stand-alone Product, shall be considered to be "licensed" rather than "sold" to the Purchaser, and the Purchaser shall be licensed to use the Software under the following terms unless superseded by a different term that is expressly accepted by ENTRON in writing in ENTRON's order acknowledgement document.

13.0 ENTRON LIMITED WARRANTY AND FACTORY SERVICE (cont.)

ENTRON or ENTRON's licensor retains ownership of the Software and applicable copyrights, patents and trade secrets.

- The Purchaser, as licensee, is granted a limited, non-exclusive, royalty-free license to use the Software during the term permitted by ENTRON in writing (and perpetually for any Software embedded into the Product).
- The Purchaser may not reverse engineer or modify the Software (except to customize the Product for the Purchaser's operations, as authorized by ENTRON in writing, provided that any such modifications are and shall remain the property of ENTRON), remove it from the Product, or install the Software into products other than the Product.
- The Purchaser may not sublicense the Software, and this license terminates upon transfer of the Product to any third party.

All rights in the Software not expressly granted hereunder are reserved to ENTRON. The rights granted herein may be terminated by ENTRON upon prior written notice to the Purchaser if the Purchaser is in default of these standard terms.

ENTRON Document 750003-0414

Your ENTRON Controls, LLC., Original Equipment Manufacturers (OEMs), Dealers and Distributors are your first response contact to secure technical assistance on control or welding problems. Should they be unable to assist you, please contact your ENTRON sales representative or the factory directly. Contact the factory at 864-416-0190.

APPENDIX A FIELD CONSTRUCTION OF RS232 HARNESS ASSEMBLY FOR EXTERNAL PRINTER

Cable assemblies will need to be constructed onsite after routing through conduits, holes, troughs, etc. All cables should be separated as much as possible from other high voltage wires connecting to solenoid valves, welding transformers, and the AC line. Pre-fabricated RS232 cable assemblies are not available. Printers are provided with cables and connectors as standard on controls with RS232 Printer Option. Cable is a 1-to-1 connection on pins 2,3,5. No other pins are required. No other pins should be used even if not required.

To create RS232 Harness, following parts are required (supplied with weld controls equipped with RS232 Printer Option):

- 2 331136 Connector, 9 Pin, Screw Terminal, "D" Style, Plug
- 25' 900258 Cable, 4 Conductor, 24 Ga. Stranded w/Shield
- 2 460397 Label, RS232

Additional Connectors, Cable and Labels are available at additional cost

ASSEMBLY INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. Cut cable to length or route from source to destination. DO NOT route cable with or place cable in same conduit with wires carrying 120VAC or higher.
- 2. Strip outer insulation and foil shield at each end 1-1/2" and wire both ends as shown in Figure A-1.

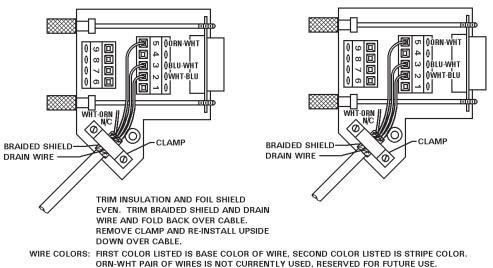


Figure A-1. RS232 Connector wiring

- 3. Inspect connections before proceeding to next step. Be aware that, in multiple connection installations, one wrong connection will stop ALL communication.
- 4. Assemble cover to plug assembly at both ends by snapping cover in place and using provided screw to secure assembly.

NOTICE Connector can be assembled with cable exiting to either side.

5. Complete assembly by installing provided labels on all connectors as shown in Figure A-2.

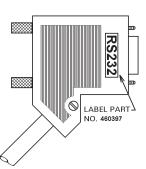


Figure A-2. *RS232 Connector labeling* ENTRON Controls, LLC. • 700227D • Page 187

APPENDIX B BOOTLOADER FUNCTION

Bootloader function is used to refresh control's firmware or reset PIN number.

There are two ways to access Bootloader function:

- 1. If control's firmware is corrupt for some reason, control will access Bootloader function automatically when powered on.
- Push and hold Bootloader Reset button on CPU panel (see Figure B-1) and power on control. Display on RPP2 pendant will appear as in Figure B-2. Control will await release of button within 12 seconds. If button is released or pendant operated within 12 seconds, control will access Bootloader function; otherwise control will execute regular firmware function.

Bootloader has four (4) sub-functions:

- 1. Refresh Firmware
- 2. Execute Firmware
- 3. Unlock Control
- 4. About

REFRESH FIRMWARE

Refresh Firmware function is used to refresh/ upgrade control's firmware when necessary. Figure B-3 shows display of Refresh Firmware function.

		Status_	Luco.	Ready	
File:	File name of firmware sent	Line		Neoo a	
	from factory. For EN6041			ESC	תתת
	control, file name will start with			Figure B-3.	
	"E058"; next digit is hardware	revision	Defue	0	n lan
	number; last three digits is firmwa	re version	Kejres	h Firmware disp	лау
	number.				
Confirm:	Set to Yes to execute Refresh F	irmware fur	nction.		
Status Line:	Information for USB status, exec	ution and er	ror messages.	This status line w	vill display
	following messages:				
	USB: Not ready – USB me	emory stick	is not connec	ted to control	
	USB: Ready – USB memo	ry stick is r	eady to be ready	ad	
	Open file error – Bootload	er cannot fir	nd/open file o	n USB memory	stick
	Erasing page xxx – Bootlo	ader is erasi	ng memory p	age before progr	amming

Ctatura

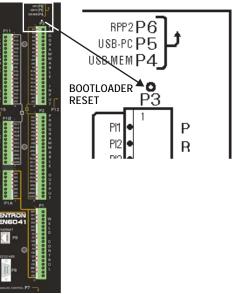


Figure B-1. Bootloader Reset on CPU panel

EN6041 Bootloader
Release button to
access bootloader
12

Figure B-2.

Initial Bootloader display

Refresh firmware

E0581001

ΝO

File:

Confirm:

APPENDIX B BOOTLOADER FUNCTION (cont.)

REFRESH FIRMWARE (cont.)

Status Line:Erase flash error or Blank check error – Bootloader cannot erase memory
(microcontroller's memory is damaged)Programming page xxx – Bootloader is programming memory page
Program error – Bootloader cannot program memory (microcontroller's memory
is damaged)Program Succeeded – Programming is done successfully

To refresh firmware, follow these steps:

- 1. Plug USB memory stick containing firmware file into control's USB-A port (P4).
- 2. Turn on control and access Bootloader Refresh Firmware function.
- 3. Use +/- ADJUST to change file name and press ENTER to accept file name.
- 4. Use +/- ADJUST to set Confirm to Yes, then press ENTER to execute function.
- 5. Check Status Line message for execution information.

EXECUTE FIRMWARE

This function is used to execute firmware which is refreshed without rebooting control.

UNLOCK CONTROL

This function is used to allow first boot of control after entering Bootloader to not be protected by PLS/OMS or firmware PIN. This allows PIN to be reset or changed.

ABOUT

This function displays version numbers of Bootloader and CPU firmware, along with serial number of control.

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY BLANK

APPENDIX C PROGRAMMING WORKSHEETS

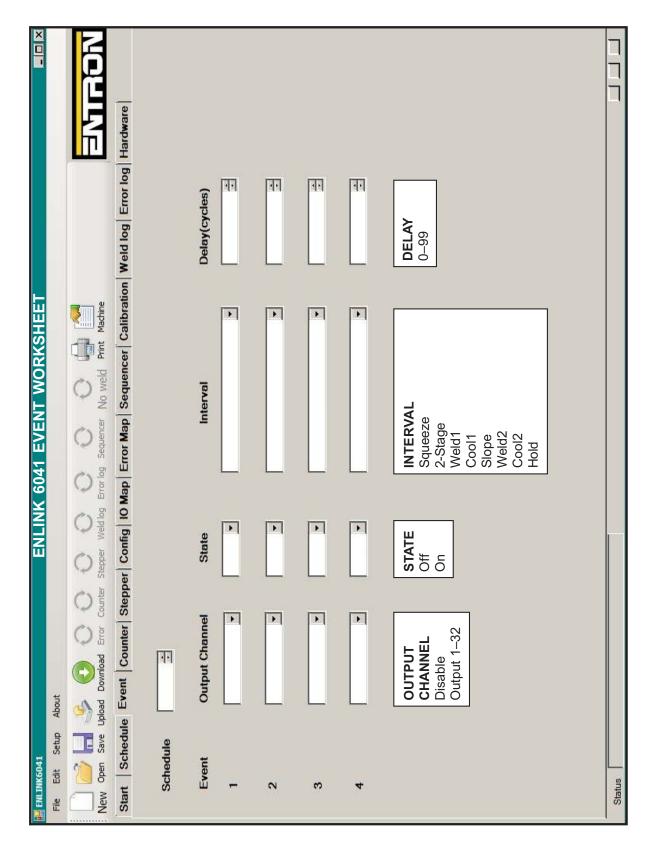
ENGON ENGO41 SCHEDULE WORKSHEET

SCHEDULE # _____

CONTACTOR #					
SQUEEZE TIME Cycles					
VALVE SELECTION 🗆 V1 🗆 V2			□ V6	□ V7	□ V8
SQUEEZE PRESSURE/FORCE (PV) _	PSI/I	_b / mA			
PRESSURE/FORCE SENSE MODE	□ Off □ Risin	g 🗆 Falling			
	P/F TR	IGGER	PSI / Lb /	mA	
PRESSURE/FORCE MONITOR	able P/F LIN	1IT HIGH	PSI / Lt	/ mA	
	P/F LIM	1IT LOW	PSI / Lb	/ mA	
PRESSURE/FORCE PRE-LIMIT MONI	TOR 🗆 Enab	le P/F PRE	E-LIMIT	%	
WELD1 TIME Cycles					
WELD1 REGULATION MODE De Pha					
	stant Current				
WELD1 PULSE WIDTH MONITOR	Enable		%		
			%		
WELD1 CURRENT MONITOR	Enable		1 LIMIT HIGH		_
			1 LIMIT LOW		_kA
CURRENT1 PRE-LIMIT MONITOR	Enable	CURRENT	1 PRE-LIMIT		%
COOL1 TIME Cycles					
SLOPE TIME Cycles					
WELD2 TIME Cycles					
WELD2 REGULATION MODE De Pha					
	stant Current		RRENT		
WELD2 PULSE WIDTH MONITOR	Enable		%		
			%		
WELD2 CURRENT MONITOR	Enable		2 LIMIT HIGH		
			2 LIMIT LOW		_ kA
CURRENT2 PRE-LIMIT MONITOR	Enable	CURRENT2	2 PRE-LIMIT		. %
COOL2 TIME Cycles					
HOLD TIME Cycles					
OFF TIME Cycles					
IMPULSES					
CURRENT OFFSET% □ Ch	-				
CYCLE MODE Non-Repeat	Chained D	Successive			

Highlighted Parameters are programmable only if enabled.

	ron en	160 4	11	EVENT	WORKSHEET
SCHED	ULE #				
		Disable			
EVENT 1	OUTPUT CHANNEL STATE	□ Disable □ Off	□ Output # ₋ □ On		
	INTERVAL			□ 2-Stage	
		□ Weld1		□ Cool1	
		□ Slope		□ Weld2	
		Cool2		□ Hold	
	DELAY	C	ycles		
EVENT 2	OUTPUT CHANNEL	Disable	Output # _		
	STATE	□ Off	□On		
	INTERVAL	□ Squeeze		□ 2-Stage	
		□ Weld1		□ Cool1	
		□ Slope		□ Weld2	
		□ Cool2		□ Hold	
	DELAY	C	ycles		
EVENT 3	OUTPUT CHANNEL	□ Disable	□ Output # _		
	STATE	□ Off			
	INTERVAL	□ Squeeze		□ 2-Stage	
		□ Weld1		□ Cool1	
		□ Slope		□ Weld2	
		□ Cool2		□ Hold	
	DELAY		ycles		
EVENT 4	OUTPUT CHANNEL	□ Disable	\Box Output #		
	STATE		□On		
	INTERVAL	□ Squeeze		□ 2-Stage	
		□ Weld1		□ Cool1	
		□ Slope		□ Weld2	
		□ Cool2	voloo	□ Hold	
	DELAY	C	ycles		





EN6041 COUNTER WORKSHEET

COUNTER ENABLE

Enable

MAX PART COUNT _____

WELDS PER PART



TOROID SENSITIVITY _____ mV/kA MAX SECONDARY CURRENT _____ kA TURNS RATIO _____: 1

AC LINE VOLTAGE SETTING _____ V

IPC FORCE CALIBRATION:
□ Enabled (using Configure Menu)

PT1:	mA	\rightarrow	LB
PT2:	mA	\rightarrow	LB

IPS FORCE CALIBRATION:
□ Enabled (using Configure Menu)

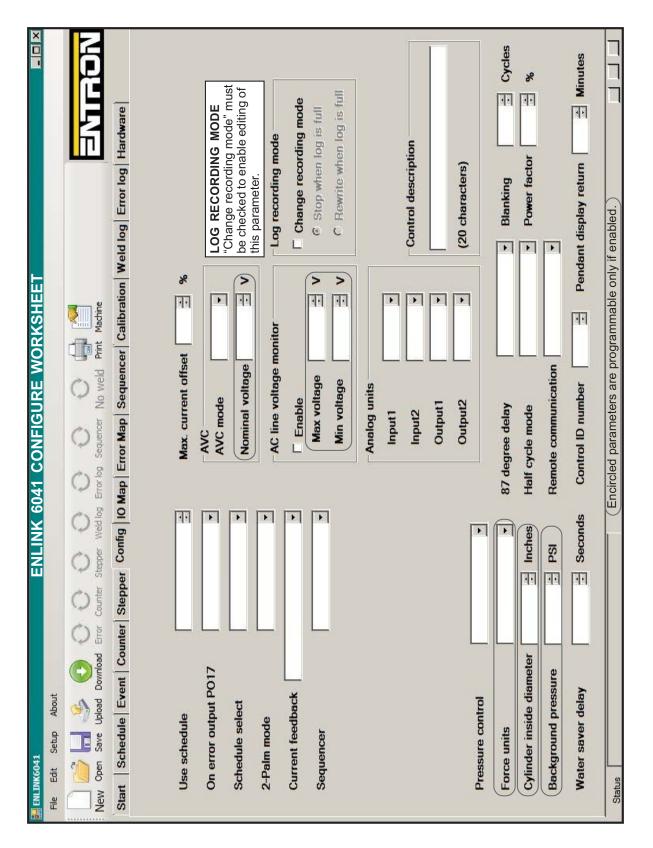
PT1:	mA	\rightarrow	LB
PT2:	_ mA	\rightarrow	LB

Highlighted Parameters are programmable only if enabled.

ENLINK6041 FNI INK 6041 CO	
File Edit Setup About	
New Open Save Upload Download Error Counter Stepper Weld log Error log. Sec	O O D I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I
Start Schedule Event Counter Stepper Config IO Map Error	r Map Sequencer Calibration Weld log Error log Hardware
Part Counter (PCTR)	Weld Counter (WCTR)
Part count done 0	Weld count done 0
	(Welds per part *)
(Max part count	
Counter enable	
■ ENLINK 6041 ENLINK 6041 CALL	
File Edit Setup About	BRAHON WORKSHEET
☐ i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i	
New Open Save Upload Download Error Counter Stepper Weld log Error log Sec	quercer INO Meid Print Machine
Start Schedule Event Counter Stepper Config IO Map Error	r Map Sequencer Calibration Weld log Error log Hardware
Toroid Sensitivity mV/kA	
Max secondary current kA	
Turns ratio 🔹 :1	
AC Line Voltage Setting V	
IPC force calibration	IPS force calibration
$(PT1: \xrightarrow{*} mA \rightarrow \xrightarrow{*} LB)$	(PT1: → mA → → LB)
$\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $	(PT2: <u>+</u> mA → <u>+</u> LB)
Zero= 4 mA	Zero= 4 mA
Max= 7850 LB	Max= 7850 LB
Last weld: **.* mA	Last weld: **.* mA
Copy to PT1 Copy to PT2	Copy to PT1 Copy to PT2
Encircled parameters are programmable only if en	abled.)

EN6041 CONFIGURE WORKSHEET USE SCHEDULE # ON ERROR OUTPUT 17 □ Continue □ Stop on fault □ Head lock on fault SCHEDULE SELECT □ Internal □ External □ Off 2-PALM MODE □ On Primary
 Secondary
 Secondary
 Secondary
 Vith Primary Coil CURRENT FEEDBACK SEQUENCER □ Off □On PRESSURE CONTROL MODE Off IPS IPC □ Lb □ mA □ Calibrated Lb FORCE UNITS DIPSI CYLINDER INSIDE DIAMETER Inches BACKGROUND PRESSURE PSI / Lb WATER SAVER DELAY _____ Seconds MAX CURRENT OFFSET _____% □ Maximum _____% AVC MODE Disable NOMINAL VOLTAGE MAX VOLTAGE V MIN VOLTAGE V ANALOG UNITS INPUT1 □V □mA INPUT2 □V □mA OUTPUT1 $\Box V \Box mA$ OUTPUT2 □ V □ mA 87 DEGREE DELAY □ Disable □ Enable □ Off □ Positive □ Negative □ Alternate HALF CYCLE MODE MB Ethernet □ MB RS232 RTU □ MB RS485 RTU REMOTE COMMUNICATION □ Label Printing □ EIP+MB Ethernet CONTROL ID # CONTROL DESCRIPTION BLANKING _____ Cycles POWER FACTOR % PENDANT DISPLAY RETURN Minutes LOG RECORDING MODE Stop when log is full Rewrite when log is full

Highlighted Parameters are programmable only if enabled.



NTROI		6	
INPUT FUNC			USE
PI1 Not used	□ Local		
P3-1 Sequencer	D PLC		
PI2 Parts Counter P3-2 Sequencer	r Reset □ Local □ PLC		
P3-2 Sequencer			
P3-3 Sequencer			
PI4 TT1	□ Local		
P3-4 Sequencer			
PI5 Interlock P3-5 Seguencer	□ Local □ PLC		
P3-5 Sequencer			
P3-6 Sequencer			
PI7 Escape	Local		
P3-7 Sequencer			
PI8 Back Step	□ Local □ PLC		
P3-8 Sequencer PI9 2nd Stage			
P3-11 Sequencer			
PI10 SchSelect1	□ Local		
P3-12 Sequencer			
PI11 SchSelect2	Local		
P3-13 Sequencer PI12 SchSelect3			
P3-14 Sequencer			
PI13 SchSelect4			
P3-15 Sequencer			
PI14 SchSelect5	i □ Local □ PLC		
P3-16 Sequencer PI15 SchSelect6			
P3-17 Sequencer			
PI16 SchSelect7			
P3-18 Sequencer PI17 Stepper Re			
P11-1 Sequencer	D PLC		
PI18 Weld Counter			
P11-2 Sequencer PI19 Not used	PLC Decal		
P11-3 Sequencer			
PI20 Not used			
P11-4 Sequencer			
PI21 Not used P11-5 Sequencer	□ Local □ PLC		
P11-5 Sequencer PI22 Not used			
P11-6 Sequencer			
PI23 Not used	Local		
P11-7 Sequencer			
PI24 Not used P11-8 Sequencer	□ Local □ PLC		
P11-8 Sequencer			
P11-10 Sequencer			
PI26 TSS2	□ Local		
P11-11 Sequencer			
PI27 TSS3 P11-12 Sequencer	□ Local □ PLC		
P11-12 Sequencer Pl28 TSS4			
P11-13 Sequencer			
PI29 TSS5	Local		
P11-14 Sequencer			
PI30 TSS6 P11-15 Sequencer	□ Local □ PLC		
PI115 Sequencer			
P11-16 Sequencer	D PLC		
PI32 TSS8			
P11-17 Sequencer	□ PLC		

Bold function indicates default value

ENGON ENGO41 P2 & P10 OUTPUTS WORKSHEET

OUTPUT	FUN	стю	N		USE
	EOS		Event		
P2-1	Sequencer		PLC		
	Not Ready		Event		
P2-2	Sequencer		PLC		
PO3	Tip Dress		Event		
P2-3	Sequencer		PLC		
PO4	Not used		Event		
P2-4	Sequencer		PLC		
PO5	Count End		Event		
P2-5	Sequencer		PLC		
PO6	Error		Event		
P2-6	Sequencer		PLC		
PO7	Step End		Event		
P2-7	Sequencer		PLC		
PO8	Interlock		Event		
P2-8	Sequencer		PLC		
PO9	Water Saver		Event		
P2-11	Sequencer		PLC		
PO10	Not used		Event		
P2-12	Sequencer		PLC		
PO11	Not used		Event		
	Sequencer		PLC		
PO12	Not used		Event		
	Sequencer		PLC		
PO13	Not used		Event		
	Sequencer		PLC		
	Not used		Event		
	Sequencer		PLC		
	Not used		Event		
	Sequencer		PLC		
	Not used		Event		
P2-18	Sequencer		PLC	_	
	Error Output		Event		
	Sequencer Error Output		PLC Event		
	Sequencer		PLC		
	Error Output		Event		
	Sequencer		PLC		
	Error Output		Event		
P020 P10-4	Sequencer		PLC		
	Error Output		Event		
	Sequencer		PLC		
	Error Output		Event		
	Sequencer		PLC		
	Error Output		Event		
	Sequencer		PLC		
	Error Output		Event		
P10-8	Sequencer		PLC		
110-0		_	•		

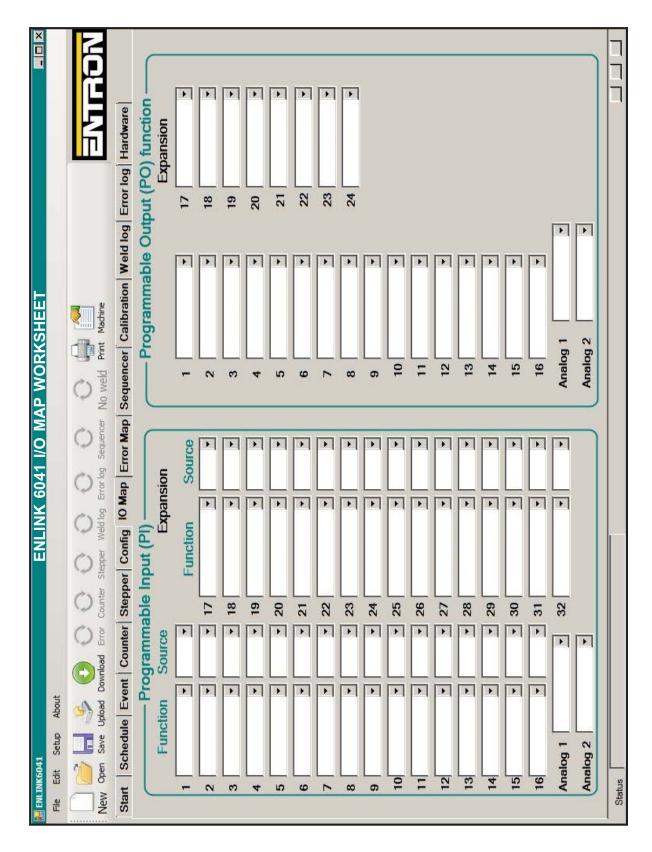
Bold function indicates default value

ENGO41 OTHER INPUTS & OUTPUTS WORKSHEET

P1 WELI	P1 WELD CONTROL					
IN/OUT	FUNCTION	USE				
SV1 P1-2	Solenoid Valve 1					
SV2 P1-3	Solenoid Valve 2					
SV3 P1-4	Solenoid Valve 3					
FS1 P1-7	Foot Switch 1					
FS2 P1-8	Foot Switch 2					
FS3 P1-10	Foot Switch 3					
FS4 P1-11	Foot Switch 4					
ES1 P1-13	Emergency Stop*					
N/U P1-14	Not Used					
NW1	External Weld/					
P1-16	No Weld Input*					
PS1 P1-17	Pressure Switch*					
P1A VAL	VE OUTPUTS					
OUTPUT		USE				
SV4 P1A-1	Valve 4 Output					
SV5 P1A-2	Valve 5 Output					
SV6 P1A-3	Valve 6 Output					
SV7 P1A-4	Valve 7 Output					
SV8 P1A-5	Valve 8 Output					
	P7 ANALOG I/O					
IN/OUT	FUNCTION	USE				
IN1	PV 🗆					
P7-9	Sequencer					
IN2 P7-10	Not used					
		1				
OUT1 P7-11	PV □ Sequencer □					
OUT2	Not used					
P7-12	Sequencer					
<u> </u>						

* Jumper when not used.

Bold function indicates default value



ENGO41 ERROR MAP WORKSHEET

	OUTPUT			OUTPUT	
ERROR	17-32*	DESCRIPTION	ERROR	17-32*	DESCRIPTION
1		Configuration error	49		High force pre-warn
2		Calibration error	50		Low force pre-warn
3		Schedule error	51		High current 1 pre-warn
4		Sequencer error	52		Low current 1 pre-warn
5		Event error	53		High current 2 pre-warn
6		Counter error	54		Low current 2 pre-warn
7		Stepper error	55		Reserved
8		I/O map error	56		Reserved
9		E-stop error	57		Reserved
10		TC1 (Contactor) error	58		Reserved
11		P1-NW error	59		Reserved
12		PS error	60		Reserved
13		SCR short	61		Reserved
14		Second Stage error	62		Reserved
15		Pressure Sense error	63		Reserved
16		Interlock error	64		Reserved
17		High force	65		Battery low
18		Low force	66		Use schedule error
19		High current 1	67		Reserved
20		Low current 1	68		Reserved
21		High current 2	69		Reserved
22		Low current 2	70		Reserved
23		High line voltage	71		Reserved
24		Low line voltage	72		Reserved
25		PCTR counter end	73		Weld Log full
26		Stepper end	74		Weld Log warn
27		High pulse width1	75		Error Log full
28		Low pulse width1	76		Error Log warn
29		High pulse width2	77		Flash RAM error
30		Low pulse width2	78		Reserved
31		Tip dress pre-warn	79		Reserved
32		AVC error	80		Reserved
33		Power on with STARTs closed	81		Reserved
34		2-palm error	82		Reserved
35		PNW (Pendant No-Weld)	83		Reserved
36		TT1 (Transformer) error	84		Reserved
37		Safety Relay error	85		Reserved
38		No 24V for CPU I/O ports	86		Reserved
39		No 24V for Expansion Board	87		Reserved
40		Reserved	88		Reserved
41		Reserved	89		Reserved
42		Reserved	90		Reserved
43		Reserved	91		Reserved
44		Reserved	92		Pressure Sensor not ready
45		Reserved	93		Reserved
46		Reserved	94		Second Stage not ready
47		Reserved	95		Pressure Sense not ready
48		Reserved	96		Interlock not ready

* NOTE: Control can stop on Error 17 if set in Configuration Menu.

Save Upload Download Error Counter Str hedule Event Counter Sto		and the second	Weld log Error log Hardware
Error	Output port	Error	Output port
1: Configuration error		2: Calibration error	
3: Schedule error		4: Sequencer error	
5: Event error		6: Counter error	
7: Stepper error		8: I/O map error	
9: E-stop error		10: TC1(Contactor) error	
11: P1-NW error		12: PS error	
13: SCR short		14: 2nd stage error	
15: P sense error		16: Interlock error	
17: High force		18: Low force	
19: High current 1		20: Low current 1	
21: High current 2		22: Low current 2	
23: High line voltage		24: Low line voltage	
25: PCTR counter end		26: Stepper end	
27: High pulse width1		28: Low pulse width1	
29: High pulse width2		30: Low pulse width2	
31: Tip dress Pre-warn		32: AVC error	
33: Power on with STARTs closed		34: 2-PALM error	
35: PNW(Pendant No-weld)		36: TT1(Transformer) error	
37: Safety relay error		38: No 24V for CPU I/O ports	
39: No 24V for expansion board		40: Reserved	
41: Reserved		42: Reserved	
43: Reserved		44: Reserved	
45: Reserved	3	46: Reserved	
47: Reserved		48: Reserved	
49: High force pre-warn		50: Low force pre-warn	
51: High current 1 pre-warn		52: Low current 1 pre-warn	
53: High current 2 pre-warn		54: Low current 2 pre-warn	
55: Reserved		56: Reserved	
57: Reserved		58: Reserved	
59: Reserved		60: Reserved	
61: Reserved		62: Reserved	
63: Reserved		64: Reserved	
65: Battery low		66: Use schedule error	
67: Reserved		68: Reserved	
69: Reserved		70: Reserved	
71: Reserved		70: Reserved 72: Reserved	
		Normal State Stat	
73: Weld log full	-	74: Weld log warn	
75: Error log full		76: Error log warn	
77: Flash RAM error		78: Reserved	
79: Reserved		80: Reserved	
81: Reserved		82: Reserved	
83: Reserved		84: Reserved	
85: Reserved		86: Reserved	
87: Reserved		88: Reserved	
89: Reserved		90: Reserved	
91: Reserved		92: PS not ready	
93: Reserved		94: 2nd stage not ready	

ENGO41 SEQUENCER WORKSHEET

OPERATION CODE Blank Step <i>xxx</i>	RANGE N/A 1 to 100	FUNCTION Not programmed (has no effect) Has no effect, but serves as target for Jump statement
Sub xxx	1 to 100	or as logical divider in program Has no effect, but serves as target for Call SUB statement or as logical divider in program
Await Plxx = On Await Plxx = Off Set POxx = On Set POxx = Off Set Flagxx = On Set Flagxx = Off Delay xx.x Second	1 to 32 1 to 32 1 to 32 1 to 32 1 to 32 1 to 32 1 to 32 0.1–99.9 seconds	Waits for Input PIxx to be On Waits for Input PIxx to be Off Turns On Output POxx Turns Off Output POxx Sets Flag xx On Sets Flag xx Off Waits for specified time
Jump to step xxx Call SUB xxx	1 to 200 1 to 100	Program continues at specified Step number Program continues with subroutine at specified SUB number (maximum of 8 nesting levels)
Return Set Counterx = yyy Decrease Counterx If Counterx>0, JP yyy If POxx = On, JP yyy If POxx = Off, JP yyy If Flagxx = Off, JP yyy If Flagxx = Off, JP yyy If Plxx = Off, JP yyy If Plxx = Off, JP yyy Spot-weld with Sch xxx	N/A x=1-8, y=1-999 1 to 8 x=1-8, y=1-200 x=1-32, y=1-200 x=1-32, y=1-200 x=1-32, y=1-200 x=1-32, y=1-200 x=1-32, y=1-200 x=0-100	Return from subroutine Loads Counter <i>x</i> with value <i>yyy</i> (non-volatile) Value in Counter <i>x</i> is reduced by 1 (non-volatile) If value in Counter <i>x</i> is greater than 0, jump to Step yyy If Output POxx is On, jump to Step <i>yyy</i> If Output POxx is Off, jump to Step <i>yyy</i> If Flag <i>xx</i> is On, jump to Step <i>yyy</i> If Flag <i>xx</i> is Off, jump to Step <i>yyy</i> If Input Plxx is On, jump to Step <i>yyy</i> If Input Plxx is Off, jump to Step <i>yyy</i> If Input Plxx is Off, jump to Step <i>yyy</i> If Input Plxx is Off, jump to Step <i>yyy</i> Execute spot weld sequence using Schedule <i>xxx</i> (0– 99). SEQUENCER will wait until weld reaches End of Sequence before continuing with next statement. If <i>xxx</i> set to 100, starting schedule selected by Internal or External Select.
Set Aoutx = yy.y mA/V	x=1 or 2, y=4.0-20.0mA or 0.0-10.0V	Set Analog Output 1 or 2 to specific current/voltage (set in Configure Menu)
If Ain1 > xx.x mA, JP yyy If Ain1 < xx.x mA, JP yyy If Ain2 > xx.x mA, JP yyy If Ain2 < xx.x mA, JP yyy End If Errxx = On, JP yyy	x=4.0-20.0, y=1-200 x=4.0-20.0, y=1-200 x=4.0-20.0, y=1-200 x=4.0-20.0, y=1-200 N/A x=1-96 or Any, y=1-200	If Analog Input 1 is greater than $xx.x$ mA, jump to Step yyy If Analog Input 1 is less than $xx.x$ mA, jump to Step yyy If Analog Input 2 is greater than $xx.x$ mA, jump to Step yyy If Analog Input 2 is less than $xx.x$ mA, jump to Step yyy End of Sequence When $xx=1-96$, if Error xx is On, jump to Step yyy When $xx=Any$, if one or multiple Errors are On, jump to Step yyy
lf Err <i>xx</i> = Off, JP <i>yyy</i>	x=1-96 or All, <i>y</i> =1-200	When $xx=1-96$, if Error xx is Off, jump to Step yyy When $xx=AII$, if all Error are Off, jump to Step yyy

ENLINK6041	5041	ENI INK 6	ENI INK 6041 SECUENCER WORKSHEET	CER WORKS		
File Edit	it Setup About					
		000				
Start	New open save upped bowned and counter Stepp	supper welling IO	Map Error Map	Sequencer Cali	oration	Stepper Config IO Map Error Map Sequencer Calibration Weld log Error log Hardware
Line	Statement	Value	Statement	Value	न	
1	_					PROGRAMMING STATEMENTS
2					î	
3		8				See previous page for complete list
4				×		of operation codes and parameters
5						which can be used in programming
9						Sequencer statements.
7						Maximum of 200 statement lines
8		8		×		are available in Sectionner
6						
10				1		
H					1	
12				r.—70		
13						
14				1		
15					1	
16				(*)	T	
17						
18						
19						
20		8		z		
21						
22						
23		5 				
24				71		
25						
26					F	
Status						

INDEX

2-PALM MODE - 1.3, 5.5.6, 9.6, 11.0 24 VDC INPUTS – 1.1, 1.2, 1.5, 1.6.4, 1.6.9, 3.2.2 24 VDC OUTPUTS - 1.1, 1.2, 1.5, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 1.6.3, 1.6.8, 3.2.1 87° DELAY – 1.3, 5.5.6 ABOUT MENU - 5.2, 5.5.10 AC LINE VOLTAGE - 1.3, 3.4, 4.4.3, 5.3.6, 5.5.7, 11.0 AIR VALVE - 1.6.1, 5.5.6 ANALOG CONTROL - 1.6.6, 4.5.3 ANALOG INPUT - 1.1, 1.3, 1.6.6, 4.1, 5.3.5, 5.3.6, 5.5.5, 5.5.6, 5.5.8 ANALOG MAP - 1.3, 5.2, 5.5.8 ANALOG OUTPUT - 1.1, 1.3, 1.6.6, 4.1, 5.3.5, 5.3.6, 5.5.5, 5.5.6, 5.5.8 AUTOMATIC VOLTAGE COMPENSATION (AVC) -1.3, 5.5.6, 11.0 BACKGROUND PRESSURE/FORCE - 1.3, 5.5.6, 9.8.3, 9.8.5, 9.8.8 BACK-STEP - 1.3, 1.6.4, 5.5.8 BACKUP - 5.2, 5.5.9, 8.0, 10.4, 12.1 BATTERIES - 1.5, 11.0, 12.1 BILL OF MATERIALS – 4.4.1 BLANKING - 1.3, 5.5.6 BOOTLOADER – 1.6, App B CABINET STYLES - 2.0 CALIBRATION - 1.3, 5.5.7, 9.8.3, 11.0 CALIBRATION MENU – 5.2, 5.5.7, 11.0 CASCADE FIRING BOARD – 4.2, 4.3 CASCADE PROGRAMMING - 9.1 CHAINED CYCLE MODE - 1.1, 1.4, 5.5.1, 9.2.2, 9.2.4, 9.9.2 CLEAR - 1.3, 1.4, 5.5.6, 5.5.8 COIL - 1.6.6, 4.1, 5.5.7, 10.3 COIL (TOROID) SENSITIVITY - 1.3, 5.5.7 COMMUNICATION CARD - 1.1, 1.3, 1.6.7, 4.1, 5.5.6, 5.5.8, 10.7 CONFIGURE MENU - 5.2, 5.5.6, 9.6.1, 11.0 CONSTANT CURRENT - 1.1, 1.4, 5.5.1 CONTACTOR, EXTERNAL - 2.0, 4.5.2 CONTACTOR, MAGNETIC ISOLATION - 5.5.6, 9.4. 10.12 CONTACTOR NUMBER - 1.4, 5.3.2, 5.5.1 CONTACTOR, SCR - 1.1, 2.0, 3.3, 3.4, 4.3, 4.5.1, 11.0 CONTROL RELAY - 1.2, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 1.6.3, 1.6.8, 3.2, 11.0 COOL - 1.4, 5.5.1 COOLING REQUIREMENTS FOR SCR CONTACTOR - 3.3 COPY ERROR LOGS - 1.1, 5.2, 5.5.9. 10.4 COPY SCHEDULES - 5.2, 5.5.9, 10.4 COPY WELD LOGS - 1.1, 5.2, 5.5.9. 10.4 COUNTER END - 1.3, 1.6.3, 5.5.3, 5.5.8, 11.0

COUNTER MENU - 5.2, 5.5.3, 11.0 COUNTER RESET - 1.3, 1.6.4, 1.6.9, 5.5.3, 5.5.8, 11.0 CPU - 1.5, 1.6, 4.1, 5.5.10, 11.0, 12.1, App B CPU CONNECTORS - 1.6, 4.1 CURRENT FEEDBACK – 1.1, 1.3, 5.5.6 CURRENT - 1.3, 1.4, 5.3.1, 5.3.2, 5.3.3, 5.5.1, 5.5.4, 5.5.7 CURRENT MONITORING - 1.1, 1.4, 5.5.1 CURRENT OFFSET - 1.3, 1.4, 5.5.1, 5.5.6 CYCLE MODES - 1.4, 5.5.1, 9.9 CYLINDER DIAMETER - 1.3, 5.5.6 DATE/TIME - 5.2, 5.5.9 DELAY, EVENT - 1.3, 5.5.2 DELAY, FORGE - 9.2.4, 9.2.5 DELAY, SEQUENCER – 5.5.5 DIFFERENTIAL SENSOR - 4.5.4, 9.8 DISPLAY RETURN - 1.3, 5.5.6 DOWNSLOPE - 1.1, 5.5.1, 9.2.3 EDIT LOCK - 1.3, 1.6.4, 5.0, 5.5.8, 10.5, 10.6 ELECTRODE MANAGEMENT - see STEPPER EMERGENCY STOP - 1.2, 1.6.1, 5.3.6, 11.0 END OF SEQUENCE (EOS) - 1.3, 1.6.3, 5.5.5, 5.5.8, 9.2 ENLINK 6041 - 1.0, 1.6.5, 4.1, 8.0, 10.7 ERROR CODES - 5.3.1, 5.3.2, 5.3.4, 11.0 ERROR LOG - 1.1, 5.2, 5.3.4, 5.5.9, 11.0, 12.1 ERROR MAP - 1.3, 1.6.8, 5.2, 5.5.8 ERROR RESET - 1.3, 1.6.4, 5.5.6, 5.5.8 ERROR RESET SWITCH - 10.11 ESCAPE - 1.3, 1.6.4, 5.5.8 ETHERNET - 1.1, 1.3, 1.6.7, 4.1, 5.5.6, 10.2, 10.7 EVENT MENU - 5.2, 5.5.2, 11.0 EVENTS - 1.1, 1.3, 1.6.3, 1.6.8, 5.5.2, 5.5.8, 9.2.5, 9.5.1, 11.0 EXPANSION CARD - 1.1, 1.6.2, 1.6.8, 1.6.9, 3.1, 5.5.8, 11.0 EXPORTING - 1.1, 5.5.9, 10.4 EXTERNAL PRINTER – 5.5.6, 10.8 EXTERNAL SCHEDULE SELECT - 1.1, 1.3, 5.4, 5.5.6, 9.3.2 EXTERNAL SCR CONTACTOR - 2.0, 4.5.2 FIRMWARE – 1.1, 5.5.10, 11.0, App B FALLING EDGE - 1.4, 5.5.1, 9.8 FLASH MEMORY - 1.1, 1.5, 1.6.5, 11.0, App B FOOT SWITCH INPUTS - 1.6.1, 3.5, 4.5.5, 9.3.1, 11.0 FORCE MONITORING - 1.1, 1.4, 5.5.1, 9.8.3, 9.8.5 FORCE SENSING - 1.4, 5.5.1, 9.8.3, 9.8.5 FORCE UNITS - 1.3, 1.4, 5.3.2, 5.3.3, 5.5.1, 5.5.6, 9.8.3 FORGE DELAY - 9.2.4, 9.2.5 FUSING AND SAFE OPERATION - 3.1 ENTRON Controls, LLC. • 700227D • Page 207

INDEX (cont.)

GROUNDING AND SHIELDING - 4.4.2

HALF CYCLE – 1.3, 5.5.6 HARDWARE - STATUS PAGE 6 – 5.2, 5.3.6 HEAD LOCK – 1.1, 1.3, 5.5.6, 9.4 HEAT – 1.3, 1.4, 5.3.2, 5.3.3, 5.5.1, 5.5.4 HIGH LIMITS – 1.1, 1.3, 1.4, 5.5.1, 5.5.6 HOLD – 1.4, 5.5.1

ID NUMBER – 1.3, 5.5.6 IMPULSES – 1.4, 5.5.1 INITIATION RESPONSE TIME – 3.5 INPUT MAP – 1.3, 5.2, 5.5.8 INPUT SOURCE – 1.3, 5.2, 5.5.8 INSTALLATION – p4, 2.0, 4.0 INTERLOCK – 1.3, 1.6.3, 1.6.4, 5.5.8, 9.7, 11.0 INTERNAL SCHEDULE SELECT – 1.1, 1.3, 5.4, 5.5.6, 9.3.1 INVALID DATA - STATUS PAGE 7 – 5.2, 5.3.7 I/O MAP MENU – 5.2, 5.5.8, 11.0 ISOLATION CIRCUITRY – 3.2 ISOLATION CONTACTOR – 5.5.6, 9.4, 10.12

JOYSTICK OPERATION - 5.1

LABEL PRINTING – 1.1, 1.3, 5.5.6, 10.8 LINE CONNECTIONS – 4.5 LOAD CALCULATIONS – 3.2.5 LOG RECORDING MODE – 1.3, 5.5.6 LOW LIMITS – 1.1, 1.3, 1.4, 5.5.1, 5.5.6 LOW VOLTAGE WIRING – 4.4.4, 6.1

MAIN MENU – 5.2, 5.5 MAINTENANCE – 12.0 MENUS – 5.2 MOUNTING DIAGRAMS – 2.0 MULTIPLE SCHEDULE – 9.3 MULTIPLE TWO-STAGE FOOT SWITCHES – 4.5.5 MULTIPLE VALVE CONTROL – 9.5

NO WELD SWITCH – 1.2, 1.6.1, 5.1, 5.3.6, 6.2, 10.6, 11.0 NOISE SUPPRESSION – 4.4.3 NOMINAL VOLTAGE – 1.3, 4.5, 5.5.6 NON-REPEAT CYCLE MODE – 1.4, 5.5.1, 9.9.1 NOT READY – 1.3, 1.6.3, 5.5.8, 5.5.9, App B

OFF – 1.4, 5.5.1 OFFSET – 1.3, 1.4, 5.5.1, 5.5.6 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS – 3.0, 6.0 OPERATION MODE SWITCH (OMS) – 1.1, 10.6 OPTIONS – 10.0 OUTPUT MAP – 1.3, 5.2, 5.5.8

PC COMMUNICATIONS - 1.1, 1.6.5, 8.0, 10.7 PHASE SHIFT - 1.4, 5.5.1 PILOT SWITCH - 1.2, 1.6.1 PIN NUMBER - 5.2, 5.5.1, 5.5.9, 10.5, 10.6, App B PLC - 1.3, 1.6.3, 1.6.8, 5.3.6, 5.5.8, 10.7 POWER FACTOR – 1.3, 5.3.2, 5.5.6 POWER SUPPLY - 1.2, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 1.6.3, 1.6.8, 3.1, 4.2 **POWER SUPPLY CONNECTORS - 4.2** PRE-LIMITS - 1.1, 1.4, 5.5.1, 9.8.3, 11.0 PRESET CURVES - 1.1, 5.5.4 PRESSURE CONTROL - 1.3, 1.4, 1.5, 1.6.6, 4.1, 4.5.4, 5.5.1, 5.5.6, 5.5.7, 9.8, 10.10 PRESSURE MONITORING - 1.1, 1.4, 5.5.1, 9.8.3, 9.8.5 PRESSURE SENSE - 1.3, 1.4, 1.5, 1.6.6, 4.1, 4.5.4, 5.5.1, 5.5.6, 5.5.7, 9.8, 10.10 PRESSURE SENSE AND CONTROL - 1.3, 1.4, 1.5, 1.6.6, 4.1, 4.5.4, 5.5.1, 5.5.6, 5.5.7, 9.8, 10.10 PRESSURE SENSING - 1.4, 5.5.1, 9.8.3, 9.8.5 PRESSURE SENSOR - 1.1, 4.5.4, 5.5.6, 9.8, 10.10, 11.0 PRESSURE SWITCH - 1.2, 1.6.1, 5.3.6, 9.8.2, 11.0 PRESSURE UNITS – 1.3, 1.4, 5.3.2, 5.3.3, 5.5.1, 5.5.6, 9.8.3 PRIMARY CURRENT FEEDBACK - 1.1, 1.3, 5.5.6, 5.5.7, 10.3 PROGRAM LOCKOUT (PLS) - 1.1, 5.5.9, 10.5, 10.6 PROGRAMMING – 5.0, 9.0, App C PROGRAMMABLE INPUTS - 1.1, 1.2, 1.3, 1.6.4, 1.6.9, 3.2.2, 4.5.3, 5.5.8 PROGRAMMABLE OUTPUTS - 1.1, 1.2, 1.3, 1.6.3, 1.6.8, 3.2.1, 4.5.3, 5.5.2, 5.5.8 PROPORTIONAL VALVE - 1.1, 1.3, 1.6.6, 4.5.4, 5.5.1, 5.5.6, 5.5.8, 9.8, 10.10, 11.0 PULSATION - 1.1, 9.2.1 PULSE WIDTH MONITOR - 1.4, 5.5.1, 11.0 QUENCH-TEMPER – 9.2.2 RESET ERRORS - 5.2, 5.5.9 RESET LOGS - 5.2, 5.5.9 RESTORE - 5.2, 5.5.9, 10.4 RISING EDGE - 1.4, 5.5.1, 9.8 ROGOWSKI COIL - 1.6.6, 4.1, 10.3 RPP2 – 1.0, 1.1, 1.6.5, 4.1, 5.0, 10.1, 11.0 RS232 - 1.1, 1.3, 1.6.7, 4.1, 5.5.6, 8.0, 10.7

RS232 HARNESS ASSEMBLY – 10.8, App A

RS485 - 1.1, 1.3, 1.6.7, 4.1, 5.5.6, 10.7

INDEX (cont.)

SCHEDULE MENU - 5.2, 5.5.1, 11.0 SCHEDULE SELECT - 1.3, 1.6.4, 5.4, 5.5.6, 5.5.8, 9.3 SCHEDULES - 1.1, 1.4, 1.5, 5.3.1, 5.3.2, 5.4, 5.5.1, 5.5.2, 5.5.9 SCR CONTACTOR SUPPLIED - 3.3, 3.4, 4.5.1 SCR, EXTERNAL - 2.0, 4.5.2 SECOND STAGE – 1.3, 1.6.4, 4.5.5, 5.5.8, 11.0 SECONDARY CURRENT FEEDBACK - 1.1, 1.3, 5.5.6, 5.5.7, 10.3 SEQUENCER - 1.1, 1.3, 1.6.3, 1.6.4, 1.6.8, 1.6.9, 5.3.5, 5.5.5, 5.5.6, 5.5.8, 9.5.2, 9.6.2, 11.0 SEQUENCER - STATUS PAGE 5 – 5.2, 5.3.5 SEQUENCER MENU - 5.2, 5.5.5 SERVICE - 3.1, 5.5.10, 13.0 SIZING CURVES - 3.4 SLOPE - 1.1, 1.4, 5.5.1, 9.2.3 SPOT MODE - 1.1, 9.2 SQUEEZE - 1.4, 5.5.1 STATUS PAGE 1 – 5.2, 5.3.1, 11.0 STATUS PAGE 2 - 5.2, 5.3.2, 11.0 STATUS PAGE 3 - WELD LOG - 5.2, 5.3.3 STATUS PAGE 4 - ERROR LOG - 5.2, 5.3.4, 11.0 STATUS PAGE 5 - SEQUENCER - 5.2, 5.3.5 STATUS PAGE 6 - HARDWARE - 5.2, 5.3.6 STATUS PAGE 7 - INVALID DATA - 5.2, 5.3.7 STEPPER CURRENT COUNTING - 1.1, 5.5.4 STEPPER END – 1.3, 1.6.3, 5.5.8, 11.0 STEPPER FORCE COUNTING - 1.1, 5.5.4 STEPPER MENU – 5.2, 5.5.4, 11.0 STEPPER RESET - 1.3, 1.6.9, 5.5.4, 5.5.8, 11.0 SUCCESSIVE CYCLE MODE - 1.1, 1.4, 5.5.1, 9.2.1, 9.9.3 TEMPERATURE LIMIT SWITCH CONTACTOR -1.2, 4.3, 11.0 TEMPERATURE TRANSFORMER (TT1) – 1.3, 1.6.4, 5.5.8

TERMINAL STRIP SKIP (TSS) – 1.3, 1.6.9, 5.5.8, 9.10 TIME/DATE – 5.2, 5.5.9 TIP DRESS – 1.1, 1.3, 1.6.3, 5.5.4, 5.5.8 TOROID (COIL) SENSITIVITY – 1.3, 5.5.7 TRIGGER VALUE – 1.4, 5.5.1, 9.8 TURNS RATIO – 1.3, 5.5.7

TWO-STAGE OPERATION - 4.5.5

UPSLOPE – 1.1, 5.5.1, 9.2.3 USB – 1.1, 1.6.5, 4.1, 5.5.9, 10.2, 10.4, App B USE SCHEDULE PAGE – 5.2, 5.4, 11.0 USER CONNECTIONS – 4.5.3, 6.0 UTILITY MENU – 5.2, 5.5.9

VALVE SELECTION – 1.4, 5.5.1 VALVE OUTPUTS – 1.1, 1.2, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 3.2.1, 3.2.3, 4.5.3, 5.3.6 VOLTAGE COMPENSATION – 1.3, 5.5.6 VOLTAGE MONITOR – 1.3, 5.5.6 VOLTAGE PROGRAMMING – 1.2, 4.2, 4.4.1

WARRANTY – 6.1, 13.0 WATER FLOW SWITCH – 10.9 WATER SAVER – 1.1, 1.3, 1.6.3, 5.5.6, 5.5.8 WELD CONTROL – 1.6.1, 4.5.3 WELD – 1.4, 5.5.1 WELD LOG – 1.1, 5.2, 5.3.3, 5.5.9, 11.0, 12.1 WELD/NO WELD – 1.1, 1.6.1, 5.1, 5.3.6, 10.6, 11.0 WELD OUTPUT – 3.2, 3.2.4 WELDER INTERLOCK – 9.7 WIRING – 4.0 WIRING DIAGRAMS – 4.4.1